

# Best Available Copy

STOR OF

#### DE ASTE LIBRARIES

VALUE I OF THE VOLUME

FINAL DEPOST

VERIOR B. PALMOOR

MANCIA C. BELLASSAI

LOUIS, ATCH



#### JULY 1976

## THE ABJUTANT CONTRAL CONTER

This work has been developed as a study for Department of the Army under the direction of The Adjutant General. However, the context does not micescarily reflect the position or policy of that Agaary, and no official andersement of these anterials should be informed.

Best Available Cor

Vaclassified ERCHENTY CLASSIFICATICS OF THIS PASE (Show Date Entered) READ DISTRUCTIONS REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE ERFORE COMPLETING FORM Sature and the state U. GOVY ACCESSION NO. RECIPIENTIE CATALOO NUMBER 1576-1 - Volrest. TYPE AF REPORT & PEROD COVERRO LV (and Substite) TUDY OF US ARMY LIBRARIES . SEP 75-JUL 76 71 na 1 V Volume I E CONTRACT ON BRANT BUBBERTO Vernon E./Palmour, Marcia C./Bellassei Louise/Nyce Department of The Army The Adjutant General Center (DAAG-RE-LS) WASH. DC 20314 IL CONTROLLING OFFICE NASE AND ADDRESS Jula 1076 Department of The Army The Adjutant Generals Office (DAAG-2X) AND THE OF PARTS WASN, DC 20314 377 TO WERE YOUR A LEVICY HART & LEVIE MAN BURNESS AND AND tine Oldent BECUMITY CLASE. for the report) Department of The Army ort The Adjutant General Center (DAAG-PL) Unclassified CALIFORNIA A MENZER ON GRADINE WASH, DC 20314 TO. LAST MOUTION STATEMENT for die Baparo Approved for public release; distribution unlimited. 17. DISTANENTION STATEMENT (of the abstract microd in Block 18, H different from Report) THE SUPPLEMENTARY HOTES 10. KEY WORDA (Countinue as reverse alde H necessary and identity by Most matter) Army Libraries; Library; Cooperative Library Activities; Library Management; Library Metworks; Library Procurement; Shared Cataloging; Army Library Management Office (ALMO) Abbrith. At (Sandans as reveres also if measurey and identity by block mathers) This report addresses the development of programs for increasing efficiency in operation of Army libraries to must expanding demands for services with static budgets. Army libraries are described in terms of type, resources and expanditures. Problems of current operational patterns are identified. The report recommends establishment of an Army Libraries Management Office (ALMO) OVE which would determine goals, objectives, and priorities for Army libraries, develop uniform standards for operation and support, and develop and Unclassifies 

NOOD SINCE

<u>111165</u> CHARTY CLASSIFICATION OF THE PARA in Sato A 20. Accordinate cooperative programs in sharing resources, shared cataloging. and centralized procurement of materials. An Army Libraries Advisory Council (ALAC) is also recommended to maintain conti wous two-way communications between the ALMD and operational libraries. unite Sertine 💕 54.5**8** 🗍 ... .. BY CISTRIDU'IU" AFF -·· CODED or though k. 1

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

## VOLUME 1

|               |         |         |    |              |     |            | Page |
|---------------|---------|---------|----|--------------|-----|------------|------|
| <b>e xe</b> c | UTIVE S | UNDIARY |    |              |     |            | i    |
| porn          | ARD     |         |    |              |     |            | VÍÍ  |
|               |         | PART    | I  | INTRODUCTION | AND | BACKGROUND |      |
| CHAP          | ter i   | Introd  | UC | TION         |     |            |      |
| 1-1           | Genera  | 1       |    |              |     |            | 1    |
| 1-2           | Proble  | 3       |    |              |     |            | 1    |
|               |         |         |    |              |     |            |      |

# 1-2rroblem11-3Background21-4Study objectives41-5Study approach5

# PART II FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS

# CHAPTER 2 DESCRIPTION OF ARMY LIBRARIES

| 2-1 | Types and missions  | 8  |
|-----|---------------------|----|
| 2-2 | Number of libraries | 9  |
| 2-3 | Organization        | 10 |
| 2-4 | Resources           | 14 |

# CHAPTER 3 COOPERATIVE LIBRARY ACTIVITIES

| 3-1 | Introduction                     | 17 |
|-----|----------------------------------|----|
| 3-2 | Areas of cooperation             | 17 |
| 3-3 | Cooperation among Army libraries | 19 |
|     | Berriers to cooperation          | 24 |

# CHAPTER 4 FUNDING OF ARMY LIBRARIES

| 4-1 | Sources | of library funds                    | 26 |
|-----|---------|-------------------------------------|----|
| 4-2 | Library | participation in the budget process | 30 |
| 4-3 | Funding | problems                            | 31 |

# CHAPTER 5 PROCUREMENT

1

3

| 5-1 | Introduction                                       | 33 |
|-----|--|----|
| 5-2 | Selection of materials                             | 33 |
| 5-3 | Acquisition of materials                           | 35 |
| 5-4 | Centralized procurement program for post libraries | 45 |

CLAPTER 10 ARRY MANAGEMENT OF LIBRARIES

| 6-1 | Introduction                                | 49 |
|-----|---|----|
| 0-2 | Need for central management                 | 49 |
| 6-3 | Technical libraries and information centers | 50 |
| 6-4 | Uniform policies and standards              | 52 |
| 6-5 | Channels of communications                  | 54 |
| 6~6 | Management reporting                        | 61 |

#### CHAPTER 7 STAFF AND TRAINING

| 7-1 | Composition of library staffs | 65 |
|-----|-------------------------------|----|
| 7-2 | Directors of Army libraries   | 67 |
| 7-3 | Utilization of staff          | 70 |
| 7-4 | Training programs             | 71 |
| 7-5 | Staff weaknesses              | 74 |
|     |                               |    |

# CHAPTER S SUMMARY OF PROBLEMS IDENTIFIED

| 8-1 | Common problems                     | 77 |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----|
| 8-2 | Problem areas by types of libraries | 79 |

#### PART III RECOMMENDATIONS AND IMPLEMENTATION

#### CHAFTER 9 RECOMMENDATIONS

| 9-1 | Consolidation and centralization                | 85 |
|-----|---|----|
|     | Organisstion                                    | 86 |
|     | Other organizational recommendations            | 90 |
|     | Cooperative library activities                  | 93 |
|     | Other recommendations                           | 95 |
|     | Funding Coordinated Programs for Army Libraries | 97 |

#### CHAPTER 10 INPLEMENTATION

| 10-1 Priorities        | 100 |
|------------------------|-----|
| 10-2 Cost Implications | 102 |
| 10-3 Cost Savings      | 103 |

#### GLOBBARY AND ABBREVIATIONS 108

STUDY FIBLIOGRAPHY

Page

#### APPENDICES

- A. Study advisory group
- B. Study team visits
- C. Questionnaire

.

1

- D. Identification of other resources
- E. Army libraries in Fiscal Year 1972
- F. Proposed job description and proposed regulation
- G. Proposed procurement plan
- H. Selected bibliography on cooperative library activities
- I. Regulations governing Army libraries

#### VOLUME II

\$

#### DIRECTORY OF ARMY LIBRARIES

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Introduction. This is a highly summarized review of the Study of Army Libraries which was undertaken to:

a. Gather data related to total Army library resources.

b. Determine opportunities for coordination among libraries in ord r to improve utilisation of resources.

c. Define channels of communications for issuance of technical guidance, policies, standards, and general procedures for reporting of essential management data.

d. Provide more effective and efficient service to Army library users.

e. Develop more economical procurement and administrative operations.

f. Provide guidance for operating librarians and managers at all echelons for further evaluation and development of library service within the Army (Section 1-4).

2. Study Mathedology

a. Three primary sources were used to develop Study Team familiarity with Army library resources, the policies that govern them, and library problem areas. They were:

(1) The study Advisory Group (SAG). This group of senior Army librarians (including staff librarians from major commands/ headquarters agencies and operating librarians from some of the larger or representative Army librarias) was utilized to identify problem areas, suggest solutions, and provide guidance throughout the study.

(2) Field visits to 84 libraries of all types at 23 installations/locations.

(3) A survey questionnaire developed by the Study Team and forwarded for completion to all Army libraries identified (Section 1-5).

#### 3. Major Study Assumptions

a. More sophisticated library services will be required in the future because of expanding Army education and training programs, increased job specialization, greater complexity in management and technology, growing concern in the Army with social issues and behavioral psychology, and continuing efforts in research and development.

b. Resources in terms of personnel and funding for Army libraries will not be increased in a peacetime environment; greater efficiencies in operation will be required to most increased demands for user services.

#### 4. Description of Army Libraries

a. There are three basic types of Army libraries:

(1) Special or technical libraries, which include mudical, engineering and science, legal, and other special libraries (such as the Military History Research Collection and The Army Library, Pentagon).

(2) Education libraries including academic libraries (West Foint, Army War Collegs) and libraries serving service schools.

(3) General libraries, which include post libraries and patients' libraries in military hospitals (Section 2-1).

b. A total of 576 Army libraries (with 803 service outlets) were identified and investigated in the study. This varias substantially from the 940 Army libraries identified in the Federal Library Survey in 1972. Changes reflect the transfer of 221 dependent school libraries in Europe from Army to DOD, a substantial number of closings of post libraries in the Far East, and consolidations of post libraries into area and community groupings in Europe and the Far East (Section 2-2).

c. Three hundred eighty-six (386) libraries with 600 service outlets (between two-thirds and three-quarters of those identified) furnished dats in the questionnaire survey. These libraries reported a total of 28,025,172 volumes owned, 1,800 staff employed, and \$33,996 900 expended in fiscal year 1975 (Section 2-4).

#### 5. Findings and Conclusions.

#### . Organization of Army Librarias

(1) Underlying almost all of the samy problems in Army libraries is the lack of any central organization which would: permit development of uniform policies, directives, and standards for support and operation; provide technical guidance to all libraries, and training for all library staff; and seek solutions to common library problems. The large number of autonomous libraries of all types serving a wide variety of agencies under different commands/headquarters also precludes effective development of the cooperative activities necessary to improve service to users and reduce overall costs to the Government (Sections 2-3, 6-2).

(2) It was not a purpose of this study to investigate the organizational structure supporting libraries. With the present lack of central management, however, there is little hope for future reductions in operating costs unless some libraries are closed. Current levels of services at most Army libraries are already so curtailed that additional cuts, as they are  $n\alpha_{\sigma}$  structured, would substantially reduce their effectiveness in fulfilling library missions (Sections 4-3, 8-1, 8-2).

(3) Establishment of a central office for libraries is a primery requisite for the effective management of library resources and the development of cooperative programs which, over time, can provide improved levels of service to users, and afford substantial aconomies in operation (Rection 9-2).

(4) Many small independent libraries, providing minimum service, are frequently located on the same installation. Consolidation or merger of these units should be considered, together with centralization of certain library functions common to all (e.g., ordering and processing of materials). Adequate planning must insure that service to users is enhanced rather than jeopardized by such cousolidations. Eventual cost savings should accrue from more affective use of library resources at the local level (Section 9-1).

#### b. Other Problems

(1) Lack of a central authority, ocor communications, and the low visibility and statue of libraries contribute substantially to other library problems and weaknesses. These include: (a) Lack of measurable goals and objectives (Section 8-1)

(b) Inadequately defined missions and erratic and/or inadequate funding (Section 4-3).

(c) Problems in the procurement of library materials (Chapter 5)

(d) Lack of malform policies and standards (Section 6-4).

(e) Inadequate professional guidance and lack of professional evaluation authority (Section 7-5)

(f) Inedequate training programs (Section 7-4).

(g) Lack of channels and support for interlibrary communications and cooperation (Sactions 3-4 and 6-5).

(2) In addition, local priority problems noted (in order of rank) were:

(a) Shortage of staff (cited by 75% of libraries reporting).

(b) Low visibility within organization.

(c) Inadequate or poorly located facility.

(d) Inadequate budget.

(e) Staff time devoted to nonlibrary duties.

6. Recommendations. The Study recommends that:

e. A central libraries office, to be called the Army Libriaries Management Office (ALMO) be established under Deputy The Adjutant General Staffed by an Executive Director and two action officers (all well qualified professional librarians) and with adequate clerical support, the functions of the Office should include:

(1) Formulation of objectives policies, standards and guidelines for the management and operation of Army libraries to include insuring compliance with these policies and standards

(2) Identification and satablishment of channels of communications and policies necessary to implement cooperative library activities aimed at reducing duplication of resources and administrative and technical activities.

(3) Review, development, and promulgation of requirements for periodic reporting of management data essential to evaluation and improvement of the total Army library program.

(4) Development of library management and staft training programs.

(5) Contracting with professional educators for the conduct of highly technical professional training.

(6) Acting as functional chief's representative in samaging the Carver Program for professional librariana.

(7) Serving an principal library advisory agency to major commanders and installation commanders.

(8) Responding to inquiries concerning DA library policy and operations from all sources (e.g., Congress, DOD, Federal Library Committee, other DA agencies, news media, and the general public).

(9) Initiating and monitoring the applications of new technology to Army libraries.

(10) Serving as a clearinghouse for problems common to all types of libraries (e.g., procurement and staffing).

b. An Army Librarias Advisory Council (ALAC) be established to represent all types of libraries in studying problems and implementing programs among Army libraries, and to provide guidance and solvice to the Management Office (Section 9-2)

c. To avoid further confusion, the name of the Army Library Program should be changed to the US Army Post Library Program and the Program should be transferred from Recreation Services Directorate to the Education Directorate TAGCEN, as a separate Division of that Directorate. Commanders at lower levels should make comparable shifts (Section 9-3).

d. The Army should adopt, as a long term goal, the operation of all libraries at a single installation as a local system. To insure that service to variant missions and clientele are enhanced and in no way impaired, proposals for mergers, consolidations, or development of coordinated systems should be submitted to Staff Librarians at commands/headquarters level where applicable, and to ALMO, for approval before implementation (Section 9-3).

e. The following action should be taken in commands/headquarters agencies with regard to the program of stati/chief librarians:

(1) A staff librarian position should be established for medical libraries of the Health Services Command and of the Office of the Surgeon General.

(2) The Staff/Chief librarian positions should be strengthened to permit more effective management of librarise within the commands/ headquarters structure (Section 9-3).

f. Filot projecte in cooperative library activities should be undertaken by the major commands/headquarters. Areas of cooperation to be developed are:

.

- (1) Shared resources.
- (2) Shared cataloging.

.

- (3) Centrel procurement.
- (4) Central distribution of references and core collections.

All pilot programs should be coordinated and closely monitored by ALMO (Section 9-4).

g. Funding for cooperative programs should be from the DA and commands/headquarters agency levels, with intra-command activities funded by commands and inter-command/agency activities funded at DA/MACOH level (Section 9-6).

h. All Army libraries should be required to submit a standardized annual report to ALMO (Section 9-5).

#### FOREWORD

Libraries have long been recognized as important components of American society. They are generally viewed as vaguely "good", without any real definition of why they are good. How, for example, are libraries "good" for the Army? For what purposes does the Army fund the variety of library services for commanders, professional soldiers, service men and women, Army dependents, doctors, lawyers, engineers, scientists, technicians, and civilian employees?

Derived from the Latin "libros", meaning book, libraries are generally considered to be just that, collections of books. Today's libraries, however, are much more than that. In addition to books, libraries provide access to newspapers, magazines, reports, government documents, microforms, a wide array of audio and/or visual materials, files of clippings and other informaticnal emphasera, pictures, data banks, computer data systems, and any other items which are needed by the clientele. While developing the collections which anticipate and meet the needs of users is an important function or the librarian, this is only the first step in the provision of library services.

Like professional soldiers who are trained in the arts of wer, librarians are professionals trained in the arts of providing information services. These arts include the organization of the collections selected to permit effective and prompt retrieval of required materials or information, development of programs which provide awareness of resource materials available, routing of new esterials to those with immediate need for pertinent materials in their area of interest, searching available literature to insure that relevant recorded information is reviewed before launching new programs or research, preparation of reading lists (bibliographies) to provide subject background where needed, securing materials or information from outside the library when not available within, answering questions of fact or state-of-the-art, providing researched answers to questions of greater depth and importance, providing access to or search of computerised data bases, obtaining or providing required translations of foreign language materials, and any other services which meet the information needs of a defined clientele,

All libraries do not perform the same services. Services are tailored to identified specific needs which are generally defined by the library mission. The depth of directed services

is what usually distinguishes the special or technical library from the general library, where greater breadth of collection is required.

While the <u>cost</u> of providing library service may be documented, the <u>value</u> of the provided service is such more difficult to determine. Most assessments of value have been based on the cost of indequate information. In discussing this cost of lack of information in research and development programs, Prancis Bello noted:

"It is estimated that no less than 10 percent of the mation's public and private \$12.5 billion R & D budget goes for pointless duplication of effort. It addition, there is a harder to define 'waste', variously estimated, but amounting possibly to half of all R & D money, which embraces work that would be undertaken differently (and presumably more effectively) or not undertaken at all if the available literature had been properly searched beforehand."

This situation has not changed substantially in recent years. Even among technical libraries that support research and development, it is impossible to gauge the added value or cost savings resulting from timely information routed to the scientist or other professional, much less the cost of a poor decision based on inadequate information.

Information is intelligence. The commander in the field is well evere of the importance of good overt and covert intelligence in developing battle strategy or in countering enemy activity, but he usually cannot place a price tag on its value. The overt intelligence provided through libraries and information services is likewise important in making day to day decisions of command.

While special and technical libraries are apparently more obvious and dramatic in their information impact, general (post) libraries today are also indispensable resources which supply the current information critical to professional and parsonal decisions, and the materials and services necessary to support the continuous education essential to the maintenance of a competent work force and good morale.

Ţ

P 'lo, Francis. "How to Cope with Information", FORTUNE 62:3. tember 1960. 165-166.

The purpose of this study was to examine all types of Army libraries, and to make recommendations for improving their capabilities for providing the services moded by the Army, while maintaining operations at the lowest resonable cost to the Government. The focus of the study was on the aggregate of all Army libraries, not on the evaluation of individual libraries.

Actual cost savings cannot be the only criteric in considering the recommendations of this study, as shortages of funds and staf? slready limit effective delivery of services in a number of Army libraries. Recommendations are more is an effort to improve library services over the long term.

<u>Acknowledgements</u>. The Study Yeam received excellent counsel from the Study Advisory Group (SAC) which was ably chaired by COL L. J. Harmon II, Director, Plans & Operations Directorate, TAGGEN. The Study Advisory Group, representing all types of Army libraries, consisted of: Mary Shaffer, Director, The Army Library, Pentagon, representing the Military District of Washington (NDW); Catherine Zealberg, Director, Army War College Library, Carlisle Barracks, Peansylvania; Egon Weiss, Director, US Military Academy Library, West Point, New York; Joyco Bakin, Assistant Director for Library Services. US Army Militery Mistory Research Collection, Carlisle Barracks, Ponnavlvania; Lora-Frances Davis, Chief Librarian, Brooke Army Medical Center Library, Fort San Houston, Texas, representing Health Services Councid (NSC); Donne Griffitte, Chief Librarian of the Joint Army-Air Force Nedical Library, representative for the Office of The Surgeon General (OTSU), BODA: Margrett Zenich. Chief, Technical Information Division, Office of the Chief of Engineers (OCE), HQDA; Hellie B. Strickland, Army Library Program Director, Recreation Services, The Adjutant General Center, (TAGCEN), NQDA; Ruth Mullens, Staff Librarian, US Army Forces Commend (FORSCOM); Reymond Yomechicks, Staff Librarian, US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRA XOC); Barbara Stevens, Chief Librarian, USA Sergeants Najor Academy Learning Resources Genter, Fort Bliss, Texas; Ingjerd O. Omdahl, Staff Librarian, US Army Naterial Development and Readiness Command (DAR 'ON); Margaret Murphy, Chief Librarian, Technical Library. Army Materials and Mechanics Research Center, Watertown, Massachusetts; and Edward C. Kolb, Technical Informatioa Officer, DARCON.

Logistical arrangements and support was provided by the Recreation Services Directorate, TAGCEN, NQDA directed by COL Robert F. Carrell. With the assistance of Amy Sefton and Steve Balands, two librarian-interns on loan from Fort Belvoir post library, the tedicus coding and telephone follow up was expedited. Data processing was effected through the Systems Branch of the Information Systems Office, Office of the Comptroller, TAG. Cover

design was provided by Annie Leurie Etchison, Sommand Librarian, US Army Europe (USAREUR). Special theaks are due CPT Billy Burneide for his helpful guidance and administrative support.

Finally, appreciation is extended to the many Army librarians who provided insights and information during interviews and Study Team visits, and through their completion of the questionnaire.

> Vernom E. Paimour Mercie C. Bellessei Louise Nyce

Washington, D.C. July 1976 PART I

2

.

INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND



#### CHAPTER 1

#### INTRODUCTION

t

1-1. General

a. The Department of the Army (DA) is a large diverse community with many missions--research and development, combat, modical, legal, morals, education, and training. Ail of these missions require information. Part of the information needed to support one mission is also required to support other missions on a regular or intermittent basis. Consequently, in order not to duplicate information (materials and services), agencies providing information must communicate and coordinate their efforts.

b. Specialists in one field communicate with each other. Decisions and actions which they take are known to specialists in other fields and the general public through various information media. It is essential that specialists in any field have access to a wide range of information. If they don't, they run the risk of:

(1) Duplicating previous work -- "reinventing the wheel".

(2) Making decisions and taking actions no longer needed or practical or which may be harmful.

(3) Hissing impetus from activities in other fields.

c. In an attempt to uset the information needs, the Army has become one of the larger operators of libraries and information centers. The Army maintains between 300 and 600 libraries, depending on the definition of library used. Addition of branch libraries boosts the total to approximately 800 service units. Army libraries apan the different types of libraries--technical or special (engineering, science, medical, and legal), educational, and general (post). Library size and scope vary from a few hundred books stored in small crowded rooms serving a few legal officers to major collections of close to a million items housed in modern library facilities with individual annual budgets exceeding a million dollars.

1-2. Problem. Responsibility for the provision of library service within the Army is fragmented among several commands, installations, and activities resulting in (1) lack of knowledge of total Army library resources and services and (2) duplication of resources, often within the same installation. The different types of libraries established to support a variety of missions operate independently of each other without overall DA supervision, guidance, and coordination. Increases in operational costs, proliferation of published materials, and the interdisciplinary nature of missions supported by Army libraries call for promotion of coordinated efforts among Army library services.

#### 1-3. Background

a. The provision of library and information services has evolved within the Department of the Army as the needs were recognized by local commanders and directors of agencies. As support activities, these services were considered the sole responsibility of the unit to which they were attached. This pattern of growth was a very natural evolution, but in recent years the Army has become aware of the need to coordinate and to improve the overall management of total Army library activities.

b. While DA was becoming aware of the growing need to coordinate the library programs, data showing the full range of these programs were not available within any single office. The completion and publication of the 1972 survey of all Federal libraries revealed the first aggregate data on the scope of the Army programs. It was reported that the Army spent about \$24 million to support over 940 separate library units. The availability of this date stimulated the concern for better management of total activities of Army libraries. Plans were initiated for a study in the future.

c. The US Army Audit Agency (AAA) has questioned the Army's management of the library programs. In 1974, an AAA report made the following statement:

"Consolidation of Army library programs could result in significant savings and improved service. Presently, there is no single agency or coordinated system for managing the Army's library program, although the Army spends in excess of \$24 million of appropriated and nonappropriated funds annually to support over 940 separate libraries. Nost of the Army libraries

National Conter for Education Statistics. <u>Survey of Federal</u> Libraries, 1972. U.S. Department of Mealth, Education and Welfare/Education Division. Washington: 1975.

fall into 11 different categories, each with its own proponent, policy, funding, and staffing guidence. Frequently, these different thads of libraries exist on the same installation, each with its own personnel administration, facilities, and resources; but without any controlised guidence or coordination. Little if any effort has yet been taken to minimize these duplications and to maximize the use of available funds. Installation master plans constinue include construction projects for two or more libraries and, in at least one case, libraries have been built next to each other. The number of branch libraries has been expanded to meet current educational program requirements although the use of field and office collections could be used as a less expensive alternative. Consolidation of the library construction requirements and limitations on expansion of branch libraries would result in a larger, better organized library program operating for longer hours at less cost. In addition, the present fragmonted library nanagement program inhibits the exchange of informetion and the modernization of library techniques."2

d. Again in 1975, the AAA reported:

"There is no single agency or coordinated system for managing the Army's library program, although the Army spends in excess of \$24 million of appropriated and nonappropriated funds annually to support over 940 separate libraries. Little, if any, effort has yet been taken to minimize duplications and to maximize the use of available funds. Consolidation of library construction requirements and limitations on expansion of branch libraries would result in a larger, better organized library program operating for longer hours at less cost."<sup>3</sup>

e. Both of the AAA reports suggested that corrective actions swait the outcome of the future DA study of Army libraries. The study plan was approved and promulgated in October 1974. Delays prevented the study from commoncing until 15 September 1975.

2 US Army Audit Agency Report #HQ75-301. Section 10: "Consolidation and Management of Army Librarias". 7 Nov 74. 3 US Army Audit Agency Report #HQ75-301. 21 May 1975. 4 HQDA Ltr 28-74-7. DAAG-EM(M)(18 Sept 74). "Study of Army Libraries." 3 October 1974.

f. Army libraries, like all libraries, are faced with spiraling costs for materials and staff. Book and periodical costs have been rising at alarming rates over the last several years. Periodical price increases have averaged about 15 percent annually. As a result of the rising costs of library operations, some of the larger resource libraries in the U.S. are starting to charge face for landing materials to other libraries. This puts smaller libraries that depend on those resources at a severe disadvantage. Because of these economic pressures, it is imperative that Army libraries strengthen their own ability to share resources with each other.

#### 1-4. Study Objectives

a. Recognizing the problems facing Army likewrice, a study plan was prepared designed to be conducted under the sponsorship of The Adjutant General for the Office of the Chief of Staff.<sup>5</sup> The purpose of the study was to gather data related to total Army library resources, to determine opportunities for coordination among libraries in order to improve utilization of resources, and to define channels of communications for issuance of professional guidance and policies, standards, and general procedures and for reporting of essential management data. The ultimate purpose of the study was to provide more effective and efficient service to Army library users and to achieve more economical procurement and administrative operations. It was envisioned also that the study results would be used by operating librarians and newagers at all echelons as a guide for further evaluation and development of library service within the Army.

b. Specific objectives were:

(1) Identify Army library missions, resources, services, functions, and fund support.

(2) Establish or revise policies, technical standards, and general procedures to govern Arey libraries.

(3) Identify and develop policies for cooperative library activities aimed at reducing duplication of resources and administrative and technical activities.

(4) Develop requirements for periodical reporting of management data, which are essential to evaluation and improvement of Army library services.

HQDA Ltr 28-74-7, gp. cit.

The study was to include all Army libraries worldwide as they existed in fiscal year 1975.

1-5. Study Approach

a. Three primary means were used by the Study Tsam to become familiar with the Army library resources, existing policies that govern them, and the problem areas. They were:

- (1) Study Advisory Group.
- (2) Visits to Army libraries.
- (3) Survey of all Army libraries.

b. The Study Advisory Group consisted of 15 advisors including the staff librarians from the major commands or headquarters agencies and operating librarians from larger or representative Army libraries. These advisors were senior Army librarians whose experience was very valuable to the study. The Advisory Group was relied upon to identify problems, suggest solutions, and provide general guidance throughout the study. The names and organisations represented by the advisors are given in Appendix A.

c. The second means for assessing the Army library programs was Study Tean site visits to a number of installations and facilities. This was an important factor in learning the strengths and weaknesses of the various library programs. The actual libraries visited were selected based on the recommendations of the Study Advisory Group to insure a representation of the different types of libraries and various individual library programs. The site visits were not selected statistically. While these visits did not result in systematic data collection that could . subjected to quantitative analysis, seeing the libraries firsthand was an absolute necessity for a study of this kind. Installations and agencies visited are shown in Appendix B.

d. Systematic data on the libraries were collected by a survey of all Army libraries identified. Although the study plan called for using the 1972 Federal Library Survey data, the Study Team and Advisory Group determined that more complete and recent data on Army libraries were required. A comprehensive questionnaire was designed to collect data on library resources-staff, materials owned, facilities, funding--services provided, procurement, processing of materials, participation in cooperative activities, training provisions, reporting procedures and opinions of the librarians on problems and solutions. Appendix C contains the questionnaire used. e. Questionnaires were mailed to 702 libraries whose names and locations had been assembled from various sources. The construction of the mailing list was a time-consuming task since there was no single source who knew how many Army libraries even existed. The response to the mail questionnairs is given in Table 1-1.

| Total forms mailed  |     | 702 |
|---|-----|-----|
| Returas   |     | 543 |
| Complete forms  | 385 |     |
| Incomplete forms  | 17  |     |
| Included in other libraries<br>Invalid addresses and closed | 131 |     |
| libraries   | 10  |     |
| Nonrespondents  |     | 159 |

Table 1-1. Response to Mail Questionnaires

f. An overall response rate of 77 percent (adjusting) (543/702) was obtained. Discarding the 17 incomplete forms and adjusting for the consolidation and invalid addresses, the effective response rate was 69 percent (385/561). The nonrespondents were primarily field law libraries (112) and post libraries in Europe (24). Since field law libraries make up such a small proportion of the total library program, the response rate is adequate for statistical purposes.

g. For purposes of arriving at the universe of Army libraries, the decision was made not to adopt a restrictive definition of a library. A letter (Appendix D) was sent to all commands and agencies soliciting information on other libraries or other collections that, perhaps, should be considered as libraries. Returns totaled 150 as shown in Table 1-2. Questionnaires were mailed to those units that appeared to we comparable to libraries in the universe.

Table 1-2. Identification of Other Library Resources

| lot | el returne                   | 150 |
|-----|------------------------------|-----|
| Cat | sory                         |     |
| ٨   | NOS and college catalogs     | 65  |
| B   | DCD publications, regulation |     |
|     | and internal reports         | 36  |
| C   | Museume                      | 12  |
| D   | Historical collections       | 5   |
| E   | Religious education          | 6   |
| P   | Rece relations and EBO       | 3   |
| Ģ   | Alcohol and drug             | 2   |
| H   | Learning centers             | 3   |
| I   | Offica collections           | 12  |
| J   | Clinic collections, health   |     |
| -   | services training Aids       | 3   |

h. Returned questionnaires were checked and the data were transferred to coding sheets for kaypunching. Two librarian interns were assigned the coding task which took six weeks. Follow-up telephone calls were made when questions arose concerning data reported. Computer tabulations were produced for analysis of the questionnaire data.

7



•

PART II

FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS

Ő,

#### CHAPTER 2

#### DESCRIPTION OF ARMY LIBRARIES

#### 2-1. Types and Missions

a. The Army operates a variety of libraries. For purposes of this study, libraries were classifed into seven types under three broad headings as follows:

- -- SPECIAL or TECHNICAL Nedical Engineering and Science Legal Other Special
- -- EDUCATIONAL
- -~ GENERAL Post Patients

b. The following definitions apply to the library types:

(1) SPECIAL or TECHNICAL libraries support special missions with library and information services. This group is subdivided as follows:

(a) <u>Medical</u> libraries are defined as those libraries whose collections are predeminantly devoted to medicine and the health sciences. (Examples: Medical library, Brooke Army Medical Center, Fort Sam Houston, and Medical Library, DeWitt Army Hospital, Fort Belveir.)

(b) Engineering & Science libraries are defined as those libraries whose collections are predominantly devoted to engineering and the sciences. (Examples: US Army Ballistics Research Laboratory Library, Aberdeen Proving Ground; Topographic Laboratory Library, Fort Belveir.)

(c) Legal libraries are defined as field law libraries whose collections support the legal officers assigned to various commands, installations, and activities.

(d) All Other Special or Technical libraries are dufined as those libraries whose collections support missions not predominantly devoted to the areas of health/medicine, and engineering/science. (Examples: The Army Library, Pentagon, and US Army Institute of Heraldry Library.)

(2) <u>BDUCATIONAL</u> libraries include those intended to serve faculty and students in academic or instructional scheels, colleges, or universities. (Examples: Library, US Military Academy, West Point; Transportation School Library, Fort Eustis; and Library, Institute for Military Assistance, Fort Bragg.)

(3) GENERAL libraries provide service to meet informational, educational, cultural, and recreational meeds. This group is subdivided as follows:

(a) Post libraries are those quasi-public libraries or library systems which meet general needs described above of military members, dependents, and retirees, located on or mear a military post or reservation (usually operated by Recreation Services).

(b) <u>Patients'</u> (or Rospital) libraries include those automomous service units which are located in hospital facilities and are operated primarily to serv. library meeds of patients in the facility, but which are not part of post library system.

c. Several libraries were operated as multitype libraries. For example, a medical and post library were combined on one installation. These libraries provided information on their operations separated by missions. Library Service Centers have been established on some posts to handle the processing of library materials—ordering, receiving, cataloging, and shelf proparation. These centers generally service the post libraries, bookmobiles, and other service outlets on an installation and are really separate departments of the post libraries. The Library Service Centers in Europe and Eores, hewever, provide these services for all the post libraries under the respective command, and serve as locating agents to collections in the command as well.

#### 2-2. Mumber of Libraries

a. The Department of the Army, as a single organisation, is one of the largest operators of libraries. Based on the survey results, it is estimated that the Army maintains about 600 libraries, not including branches, bookmobiles, and field collections. A total of about 800 service units exist when all service outlets are counted.

b. Collective.y, the number of Army libraries identified and investigated in the study was 576. Table 2-1 displays the universe of libraries by type.

| Librery type                   | Sumber of<br>Libraries* | Number of<br>service outlets |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Special or Technical           | 419                     | 435                          |
| Nedical                        | 59                      | 73                           |
| <b>Regineering and</b> science | 85                      | 97                           |
| Legal                          | 267                     | 267                          |
| Other special                  | 8                       | •                            |
| Educational                    | 28                      | 49                           |
| General                        | 129                     | 319                          |
| Post                           | 1 123                   | 313                          |
| Petionts                       | 5                       | •                            |
| Total number of libraries      | 576                     | 903                          |

Table 2-1. Number of Army Libraries by Type, 1976

"A total of 940 Army libraries had been identified in the <u>Survey of Federal Libraries, 1972.</u> Of these, the 20 Systems Baadquarters reported as libraries have not been identified as libraries in this study. In addition, 221 dependent school libraries in Europe have been transferred from Army to DOD. A substantial number of post libraries in the Far East have been closed, and post libraries in overseas commands have been consolidated into area or community systems. Service units for post libraries reported in the overseas commends, however, remain essentially autonomous through coordinated units.

c. Questions were raised in the early stages of the study as to whether the field law collections should be considered as libraries since they are seldom organized or administored by professional librarians. The total number, 267, was such that they were included due to the eggregate investment represented by the law collections. Since the law collections are non-eirculating reference collections used only by the legal staffs, they are not libraries in the full sense of the other library types. If the law collection were defined out, the universe of Army libraries wowly include 309 main units.

#### 2-3. Organisation

a. For the most part, Army 'Praries operate as autonomous units supported by and responsible only to the local organisations which they serve. A limited degree of coordination exists among libraries in the same command; e.g., engineering libraries. b. The largest single group of Army libraries, based on number of service outlets, is the general or post libraries. Post libraries are sometimes referred to as Special/Recreation Services or installation libraries and correspond to the public libraries in the civilian sector. Their primary function is to most the general informational, educational, and recreational mode of the military community. As of March, 1976, there were 313 post library service outlets; 123 main libraries end 190 branch outlets. Some interpretation of these numbers is necessary. Bue to organisational changes in Europe and Kores, what are listed as branch libraries for area purpress are often operating as single library units in fact.

c. Post libraries, while essentially automonous under local Recreation Services officers, do receive some guidance and support from the Army (Post) Library Program which operatos as part of the Recreation Services Division under TAGCEN. While the program has no authority over individual libraries, it has provided professions! guidence, some channels of communication, improved personnel management, and has developed standards for facilities, staffing and resources. Support from this level has included provision of centrally procured and funded hardcover and paperbound books, which, for analler libraries, comprise a substantial proportion of total resources added during any year. Paperbound book kits are also supplied to pinpointed Army field units. The Director of the Army (Post) Library Program is designated as the functions) chief's representative for the Librarian Sareer Program which covers professional (GE-1410 series) librarians in all types of Army libraries, as governed by CPR 950-1, "Carser Management Basic Policies and Requirements" and CPR 950-21. "Army Civilian Career Program for Librariane."

d. Overseas post libraries are generally organized into area groupings or systems. While each unit remains relatively independent, library service centers provide centralized ordering, processing and interlibrary resource sharing support, and area supervisors are responsible for technical guidance.

e. The Office of the Chief of Engineers, Technical Information Division, manages 46 engineering libraries worldwide. The libraries are a part of and serve R&D centers, district and division offices of the Corps of Engineers, and the headquarters staff. The Corps is developing information centers. Their first one, Naterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, includes the technical library, special projects branch (translations, etc.) and services branch (film library, publications distribution, specifications collections) under one director. This particular center supports four DOD information snelysis centers.

i. Engineering libraries are loosely organized, though not controlled, by the Technical Information Division of the Office of the Chief of Engineers. Folicy is generated and come planning is undertaken for all engineering libraries at this level. Although channels for professional guidance are evailable to engineering librariers, these channels support to be less effective than those provided post librariars.

3. Army modical libraries operate usfer the Health Services Command (MSC) and The Office of the Surgeon General (OTSG). In line with the missions of the two commands, the NEC libraries surve the modical staffs of Army Medical Conters and hespitals. The Surgeon General libraries are a part of medical research units, with the addition of medical libraries in hospitals in Surope.

b. Except for unginearing libraries, tachnical libraries are generally operated as completely automotions units, without uniform operating guidelines or standards, without coordination or cooperation with other librarias, and frequently lacking professional guidence from a higher level.

i. DARCOM technical libraries were established to support the material, research and development micsions of DARCOM, formerly Army Material Command (ANC), which was made up of the following organisations: Ordnance Corps, Signal Corps, Chemical Curps, Transportation Corps, and Quartermester Corps. When ANC was organised in 1962, libraries for laboratories and other elements of the technical services came under that headquarters' guidance, while will remaining basically a local rasponsibility.

j. Almost all materials of Army fisic lew libraries are contraily procured through The Army Library, Fontagez, and regulations for their establishment, maintenance, and disposition are vested in the Military District of Washington, the Army library division. The Judge Advocate General formulates all policies governing the establishment and content of field law libraries. Governing the establishment and content of field law libraries. Governing policies (AR 1-115, dtd 9 Jan 76), each law library remains essentially independent in operation. As many as four separate field law libraries were reported on a single installation.

k. TRADOC schools/academic libraries were established to support the inscructional mission of TRADOC military schools and colleges and branch and specialist schools.

1. Other special Army libraries, such as the military history research collections and the library of the Institute for Heraldry, have such unique holdings as to classify them as national resources. These libraries, with other large Army libraries of different types (see Table 2-2), have potential for development as resource centers and/or back-up collections for a more structured Army interlibrary network. The libraries shown in the table as command reference centers have been designated as or are operating as reference and referral centers for libraries within FORSGOM or TRADOC. They also

|   |             | Totel     | Current     |                 |       | I tens loaned |
|---|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|
|   | Command /   | volumes   | periodical  | Total           | Tetal | as inter-     |
| Hame of library                           | Bedquerters | teldt     | titles held | expenditures    | Staff | library loans |
| Techaical Information<br>Contar Matarumon |             |           |             |                 |       |               |
| krperiment Station                        | 20          | 301,597   | 700         | \$ 700,000      | A     | 2,890         |
| Redstone Scientific                       |             |           |             |                 |       |               |
| Information Conter                        | DARCON      | 1,805,393 | 4,124       | 1,621,610       | 5     | 1,672         |
| The Army Library                          |             | 1,606,803 | 1,633       | 933,500         | •     | 6,167         |
| Military Nistory Research<br>Collection   |             | 41 TA     | 101         |                 |       |               |
|   |             |           | 61          | 146,0/0         |       | 1°/3          |
| Military Academy Library                  |             | 845,960   | 1,60%       | 1,112,364       | 51    | 1,269         |
| Army Nar College                          |             | 747,100   | ž           | <b>669</b> ,353 | æ     | 1,221         |
| Post Library, Pt Bood                     | PORCON      | 189,622   | 2           | 301,597         | 24    | 20            |
| Post Librury, Pt Demaing                  | TRABOC      | 160,366   | 613         | 232,542         | 21    | 28            |
| COMMAD REFERENCE CERTENS                  | ł           |           |             |                 |       |               |
| Post Library, Ft Bra <sub>s</sub> g       | PORDCOM     | 152,151   | 507         | 496,360         | 25    | 4             |
| MPost Library, Pt Careca                  | PORISCON    | 113,702   | 276         | 372,970         | 13    | •             |
| Post Library, Ft Belvuir                  | TIMBOC      | 130,635   | 454         | 218,625         | 11    | 2°456         |
| Most Library, Pt Sill                     | TRADOC      | 69,467    | 258         | 511, 616        | 13    | •             |

Table 2-2. Resources of Large Army Libraries, FT 1975

•

\*Includes all types of library materials (see Table 2-7).

thulere not operating as Command Reference Centers in P1 75.

provide potential for use as primary regional nodes for entry into an Army libraries resource sharing network.

m. Installations may house a number of autonomous library units of different types, supporting a variety of organizations, facilities, commands, and headquarters, and occasionally, non-Army elements. With little coordination and communication among them, library services on most installations are fragmented, sometimes duplicative, and frequently incomplete. Post libraries generally have some visibility on installations, but most other libraries, particularly of the special or technical types, are usually buriod within organizational structures. All types of libraries too often fall under limes of authority which fail both to properly evaluate the information meeds of the organization and to adequately support the library in its mission.

# 2-4. Besources

a. The two primary resources that libraries have to their credit are staff and collections. Expenditures for library services in fiscal year 1975 by the Army exceeded \$35 million (Table 2-3). The figures shown in Table 2-3 represent the total expenditures reported by the 386 libraries responding to the survey conducted as part of the study. Table 2-1, presented earlier, gave an estimate of 576 total Army libraries. As indicated in Chapter 1, the response rates were high for each type of library except for the legal libraries. Adjusting for nonresponse, the overall expenditures for fiscal year 1975 may have approached \$38 million.

| Library type*         | Number reporting | Expenditures  |
|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Special or technical  | 248              | \$ 15,022,000 |
| Nedical               | 44               | 2,030,000     |
| Engineering & science | <b>69</b>        | 9,364,000     |
| Legal                 | 118**            | 1,082,000**   |
| Other special         | 17               | 2,346,000     |
| Educational           | 26               | 4,787,000     |
| General               | 112              | 16,187,000    |
| Post                  | 107              | 15,016,000    |
| Patients              | 5                | 171,000       |
| Xold)                 | 386**            | \$ 35,998,000 |

Table 2-3. Total Reported Expenditures, FY 1975, by Type of Library

\*Based on responding libraries own classification.

\*\*Includes so, Shitures by the Army Library Pentageo for all 267 field law libraries.

L6101-B

b. Operating expenses are chown in Tuble 2-4 as evidence of the kind of expenditures for each type of library. Table 2-5 displays the percent of expenditures node for salaries, enterials, and other factors. The percentages are in line with the pattern found in sivilian libraries corresponding to the Army library types.

| مراد المحمد المحمد المراجع المحمد | toros (turos   |             |            |                      |
|--|----------------|-------------|------------|----------------------|
| Library type   | <b>Aleries</b> | Matorialo   | Other .    | Total                |
| Neśicel  | \$ 1,013,000   | \$ \$10,000 | \$ 205,000 | \$2,030 <b>,00</b> 0 |
| Engineering & science  | 5,269,000      | 4,001,000   | 294,000    | 7,564,000            |
| Legal  | 194,000        | 385,009     | 3,000      | 1,002,600            |
| Other special  | 1,565,000      | 477,000     | 303,000    | 2,346,000            |
| Educational  | 3,213,000      | 1,174,000   | 400,000    | 4,787,000            |
| General  | 10,744,000     | 3,691,000   | 1,642,000  | 16,187,000           |
| Total  | \$22,001,000   | 10,948,000  | 3,047,000  | 35,996,000           |

Table 2-4. Operating Expeditures, FT 1975, by Type of Library\*

"Expenditures by Systems Escoquarters and Library Services Conter are included in appropriate library types.

|                       | Persont of expenditures |          |       |       |  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------|-------|-------|--|
| Library Type          | eleries                 | aterial. | Other | Total |  |
| Nedical               | 50                      | 40       | 10    | 100   |  |
| Engineering & science | 55                      | 42       | 3     | 100   |  |
| Legal                 | 18                      | 82       | (1)*  | 100   |  |
| Other special         | 67                      | 20       | 13    | 100   |  |
| Educational           | 67                      | 25       |       | 100   |  |
| General               | 66                      | 22       | 12    | 100   |  |
| All libraries         | 61                      | 30       | 9     | 100   |  |

Table 2-5. Percent of Operating Expenditures, FY 1975, by Type of Library

\* Less then 1%.

c. For the same time period, 499 prefessional librarians were explayed by the separting libraries. A total staff of 1,800 was reported, as shown in Table 2-6.

| Fund a | r of anyloy                                  | 69   |
|--------|--|--|
| Walo   | Verale                                       | Total  |
| 327    | 1,075  | <u>1,402</u><br>499                                      |
| 151    | 503  | 654<br>31  |
| 52     | 166  | 218  |
| 117    | 281  | 398  |
| 444    | 1,356  | 1,800  |
|        | Kele<br>327<br>113<br>151<br>11<br>52<br>117 | 327 1.075   113 503   151 503   11 20   52 166   117 281 |

Table 2-6. Staff Reported by Army Librarias, 30 June 1975

d. Army libraries are stocked with a total of approximately 28 million volumes of library/information materials (Table 2-7). About two million new itous were added to the collections during 1975.

Teble 2-7. Total Reported Army Library Holdings, 1975

| Kinds of materials               | Volumes owned | Volumes added, 1975 |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Bookstock                        | 9,819,508     | 625,093             |
| Technical reports                | 3,759,395     | 222,960             |
| Government documents             | 3, 933, 234   | 350,179             |
| Hicroforne                       | 4,339,805     | 563,264             |
| Periodicals                      | 490,283       | 71,996              |
| Current periodical subscriptions | 85,152        | 9,748               |
| All other print materials        | 3,657,221     | 203,348             |
| Audio and/or visual materials    | 1,940,574     | 76,763              |
| Total                            | 28,025,172    | 2,123,353           |
|                                  | • • •         | • •                 |

s. As an early part of the study, data from the <u>Survey of Poderal</u> <u>Libraries, 1972</u> were summarized for Army libraries. The 1972 data is included as Appendix E and provides interesting comparisons of Army, Nevy, and Air Force libraries.
# CHAPTER 3

### COOPERATIVE LIBRARY ACTIVITIES

# 3-1. Introduction

e. Library cooperation is one of the most discussed topics in the library literature. Many of the early efforts to share resources between libraries were stimulated by state and federal funds. Federal legislation has provided millions of dollars to libraries for the purpose of developing, testing, and discominating results on a variety of cooperative programs. The economic situation of the last five years has caused librarians to realise that cooperative programs are of absolute necessity to operate within tudget constraints and to continue to provide adequate services. Real programs has been made in creating supports necessary to allow and encourage libraries to cooperate in local, state, regional, and national systems. Numerous library networks have been formed and are now in operation.

b. One of the study objectives was to identify and develop policies for cooperative library activities aimed at reducing duplication of resources and administrative and technical activities. The investigation considered several questions:

- -- What services, materials, or functions are duplicated among Army libraries?
- -- In what areas are cooperative activities feasible?
- -- To what extent can resource sharing, central cataloging, reciprocal borrowing privilages, or other cooperative library activities be utilized?

-- What are the prospective cost payoffs?

c. Cooperative activities, both inside and outside the Army, were reviewed.

#### 3-2. Areas for Coeparation

έ

.

a. Various forms of library cooperative activities exist today, ranging from informal arrangements among a few libraries to very formal agreements among hundreds of libraries. Library networks have become prominent at all lavels--local, state, regional and national. Networking can be defined as a formalised agreement between libraries to share responsibility for performing one or more functions.

b. Cooperative activities run the gamut from simple agreements such as reciprocal borrowing privileges to shared cataloging services through on-line computer networks. Examples of cooperative activities are:

- (1) Reciprocal borrowing privileges.
- (2) Interlibrary loan service.
- (3) Reference services.
- (4) Unica catalogs or union lists of serials.
- (5) Photocopying services.
- (6) Cataloging services.
- (7) Acquisition services.
- (8) Delivery services.
- (9) Storage of infrequently used materials.
- (10) Data base utilization.

The two most common activities are probably the reciprocal borrowing privileges and interlibrary loan services.

c. The advent of the computer in library operations has made possible the shared cataloging services in a timely and efficient manner. Since cataloging of materials is a function performed by each library, it was a prime candidate for a cooperative approach. The Library of Congress has long been one of the main sources of cataloging data. With the establishment of their MARC (Machine Readable Catalog) Program, cataloging data became available in a format for computer transmission. The availability of the Library of Congress MARC tapes atimulated a number of computerized cataloging systems. The most successful of these operations is the Ohio College Library Center (OGLC).

Markuson, Barbara Evans. "Information Resource Responsibility in the Army Technical Library and Information Support Systems." Contemporary Problems in Technical Library and Information Center Nanagement: A State of the Art. Alan Rees, ed. American Society for Information Science. Washington: 1974.

d. OCLC was incorporated in 1967 to provide computerized cateloging services for member academic libraries in Chio. Today. OCLC is national in scope and includes libraries of all types. Membership in OCLC for libraries outside Ohio is through networks as a group rather than on an individual library basis. The operational concept is simple: a catalogar searches the OCLC data base through a remote cathode ray tube (CRT) terminal for the item to be cataloged; if the item is in the data base, catalog cards are ordered; if the item is not in the data base, the cataloger enters the cataloging data in the proper format and then requests the cards. Catalog cards are produced off-line and mailed from OCLC. Columbus, Ohio. Although the initial utility of the OCLC data base vas shared cataloging, its use as a location tool for interlibrary loan has become important to participating libraries. The data base includes a symbol for all libraries that have ordered each record.

e. The Vederal Library Committee (FLC) entered into a cooperative agreement with OCLC in June 1973, making the OCLC services available to federal libraries. This agreement, known as the Federal Libraries Experiment in Cooperative Cataloging (FLECC), was established to study the feasibility and visbility of utilising an on-line bibliographic system by federal libraries. The early experiment proved successful and the federal system is now called FEDLINK.

f. As part of this study, a literature search was made on cooperative library activities. An earlier hibliography by Steastrom<sup>2</sup> with supplements by Gillam and West<sup>3</sup> was reviewed, as was a recent article by Weber<sup>4</sup> covering the history of cooperative programs among academic libraries. Educational Resources Information Center, (REIC) listings for appropriate descriptors were searched, and current literature was reviewed. Gitations in the selected bibliography, attached as Appendix H, were chosen to give a current overview of cooperative networking activities and problems relevant to Army libraries.

# 3-3. Cooperation Among Army Libraries

a. Resource sharing among Army libraries has not progressed in step with the mational trend. The study found very little

Stenstrom, R.H. <u>Cooperation Between Types of Libraries 1940-1968: An</u> <u>Annotated Bibliography</u>. American Library Association. Chicago: 1970.

Gillam, M.E. and West L.N. "Cooperation Between Types of Libraries, An Annotated Bibliography. 1969-71 Supplement." <u>Illinois Libraries</u>, 54(5): 385-400, May 1972.

Weber, David C., "A Century of Cooperative Programs Stong Academic Libraries," <u>College and Research Libraries</u>, 37(3): 205-21. Hay 1976 real cooperation taking place. Some efforts exist between libraries of a similar type within the same major command; e.g., OCE and HSC. There was no significant cooperation going on between different types of libraries. This was particularly notable at installations with a number of libraries of different types.

b. For the most part, Army libraries tend to be small and more in the position of requiring access to other resources than being providers of resources to other libraries. This position is reflected in the interlibrary loan statistics reported, as shown in Table 3-1 with Army libraries borrowing about 80 percent more items than they loan. This is a change from FY 1972 when Army libraries loaned about 22 percent more items than they borrowed. The total volume of borrowing over the period has also increased by about 40 percent while lending has decreased by 58 percent. In FY 1975 all types of Army libraries borrowed more than they loaned except the category "Other Special" which contains several of the larger libraries such as the Army Library, Pentagon. The circulation figures are presented to show that the interlibrary leading and borrowing activities represent a small proportion of recorded circulation--less than 2 percent. This is in line with results shown in the Weber article on academic and college libraries.

| Type of library | Number of inter-<br>library loans | Number of items borrowed | Circulation |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| Medical         | 12,000                            | 32,000                   | 379,000     |
| Engineering and | ·                                 | ·                        |             |
| science         | 16,000                            | 39,000                   | 714,000     |
| Other special   | 12,000                            | 7,000                    | 218,000     |
| Educational     | 6,000                             | 7,000                    | 1,302,000   |
| General         | 22,000                            | 38,000                   | 10,578,000  |
| TUTAL           | 68,000                            | 123,000                  | 13,191,000  |

| Table | 3-1. | <b>Reported</b> | Interl | ibrary  | Loan | Activity |
|-------|------|-----------------|--------|---------|------|----------|
|       |      | By Typ          | es of  | Library | ,    | -        |

c. About 63 percent of the libraries, excluding iteld law libraries, reported 100 or more interlibrary lown transactions (lending and borrowing). Table 3-2 shows the corresponding parcentages for each type of library.

Weber, op. cic. - page 217.

Table 3-2. Percent of Libraries with 100 or Nore Interlibrary Lending and Sorrowing Transactions

| type of library       | Percent of libraries |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Medical               | 68                   |
| Engineering & science | 51                   |
| Other special         | 47                   |
| Educational           | 81                   |
| General               | 64                   |
| TOTAL                 | 63                   |

d. Several specific Army cooperative programs in their early stages warrant comment. Through their participation in the Federal Library Committee agreement with OCLC, a number of Army libraries are now linked to the OCLC network. The following Army libraries reported having OCLC terminals:

U.S. Army War College Library

- U.S. Army Library Pentagon
- U.S. Military Academy West Point
- ".8. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of the Chief

A few other Army libraries were sharing use of these terminals for cataloging materials. Other Army libraries have plaus to receive terminals in the near future.

e. The installation of terminals on posts may stimulate cooperation among libraries in order to use OCLC. Certainly, cataloging is one of the functions where cooperation can lead to real payoff. On many Army posts, there is no individual library large enough (in terms of cataloging) to justify an OCLC terminal, but when considered as a cooperative venture with the costs shared by a number of libraries, it becomes feasible. In fiscal year 1973, Army libraries cataloged close to 500,000 titles. About 130,000 items were reported as waiting to be cataloged, and one-half had been on the "uncataloged shelves" for six months or longer.

f. The OCLC data base has future value beyond its current primary service of shared cataloging. An interlibrary loan module will be operational in the near future, as well as other service packages under development. Another value to Federal libraries is the possibility of pulling out the records of Federal libraries into a separate data base to be managed, perhaps by FEDLINK. g. While only a small beginning has been made in use of the OCLC network, this is an important step for Army libraries. As Weber suggests, "on-line computer based operational programs constitute a radical and permanent change in cooperative style. When one is freed from most of the constraints of the card catalog, of the U.S. mail, and of locally prepared cataloging data, this adoption of sophisticated on-line computer-based programs may well be by far the most significant change ever achieved in library operations." <sup>6</sup>

h. Forty-two percent of the libraries, excluding the field law libraries, reported they participate in a multi-library system, network, consortia or other resource-sharing model. As shown in Table 3-3, medical and post libraries are more frequently a part of systems. Medical libraries participate in the national program sponsored by the National Library of Medicine. The post libraries in Europe and Korea are organized into systems, and account for most of those reporting participation in some form of resource sharing.

| Table 3-3. | Percent of Libraries Perticipating i | A |
|------------|--------------------------------------|---|
|            | A Resource-Sharing System            |   |

| of libraries |
|--------------|
| 75           |
| 28           |
| 41           |
| 31           |
| 40           |
| 42           |
|              |

i. One of the most promising projects that could have a significant impact on cooperation between libraries of different types is the TRADOC Library Information Network (TRALINET). TRALINET is envisioned as a network to unify all TRADOC libraries (school/education, technical and post) into a viable major command library information network. The primary purpose is to increase the purchasing power of monies dedicated to library support, to stabilize manpower requirements, and to improve library/information services. This project is in the early stages of development with approval being sought on the first component called the TRADOC Library Program Union List of Serials (LIPULS).

Webbr, op. cit. pa., 219.

「ないたい」であるとない

j. The objectives of LIPULS are:

(1) Identification of all serial resources within the TRADOC library system.

(2) Provision of a locator device for accessing those resources from any point within the TRADOC compunity.

(3) Reduction of costly and unnecessary duplication of resources and the manpower required to maintain and service these recources.

(4) Contribution to an organized command-wide information network to most the increasingly sophisticated informational demands of TRADOC.

LIPULS would be a resource management tool for serials, not a bibliographic control system. Although this system is being developed by TRADOC, it has Army-wide applications. It is typical of the type of programs that should be planned and developed for use by Army libraries.

k. A cooperative concept that has been approved (AR 28-1) but not developed or promoted, is that of command reference centers in the Army post library system. FORSCON has officially designated Fort Bragg and Fort Carson (which has incorporated the collection of the former Si-th US Army Reference Library, Presidio of San Francisco) as command reference libraries. Although recognized, they have not begun to receive any real command support in terms of funding or adequate staffing to support the intended mission as resource libraries backing up other post libraries. Conversely, at TRADOC no official designation has been made of the libraries at Fort Belvoir and Fort Sill although they are receiving some funding support to encourage their development as reference centers for the command.

1. The post systems in Europe and Kores appear to cooperate to a much higher degree than libraries in the U.S. Supported command reference centers and technical processing centers function in both systems. Furthermore, the areas are divided geographically which assists in cooperation. The fact that these systems function within single commands removes one of the major barriers in Army libraries. Unfortunately, in USARSUR there are indications of some erosion in central support because of the tide of Army decentralisation.

ŧ

a. Army medical libraries have established interlibrary leading channels on a regional basis with the larger libraries located in the medical centers serving as backup resources. A number of the medical libraries also participate in local cooperative programs with non-Army libraries. In the San Antonio area the local cooperative programs appeared very effective.

# 3-4. Barriers to Cooperation

a. The study surfaced a number of barriers that have hangered Army libraries in cooperative activities. These include:

(1) Attitude.

- (2) Lack of well-defined channels for resource sharing.
- (3) Complexity of the Army command structure.
- (4) Poor communications.
- (5) Lack of incentives.

b. There is a serious attitudinal problem between the different types of librarians within the Army. The study team found resentment, distruct, and sometimes even bitterness between librarians. This attitudinal problem was reflected wort often in the feelings between technical librarians and post librarians. A number of technical librarians stated during visits: that post libraries receive more attention at the DA level; that post libraries have higher grades and require less specialization and, in general, that they are supported better than their technical counterparts. No doubt some of these feelings have grown out of what is porceived by many as inequities in the Career Program.

c. Another attitudinal problem noted is a defensive posture indicating feelings that remehow cooperating will take something away from "my" library, or otherwise infringe upon the individual librarian's perceived prerogatives, professional or organizational. There is some evidence of active resistance to supporting even the preliminary attempts being made to establish elements of cooperstion.

d. Attitudes should not be underestimated in their contribution to effective cooperation; proper attitudes are essential if cooperation is to result. e. The lack of well-defined channels is a major barrier to resource sharing within the Army. Yew formal agreements exist between libraries for the purpose of sharing resources. Formal agreements with adequate cross funding and safeguards are necessary. For example, the Army Library, Fontagon, is one of the Army's larger resource libraries, but is restricted in serving as a backup resource bacause of inadequate funding and staffing allocations.

f. Nost of the present interlibrary loss networks, outside the Army, are hisrarchal in design with well-known paths for the sharing of materials. Such designs utilize the larger libraries as backup libraries, and require that requests be channeled to maximize local resources before going to the larger resource libraries. Army libraries are not organized in this manner.

g. Another serious barrier to resource sharing between Army libraries is the complexity of the command structures. Libraries on a single installation may be under several different major commands. In some of these situations, it is almost as though the libraries are not part of the same overall organisation.

h. Poor communications is probably both a symptom and a cause of the barriers already discussed above, but can be a restraint in itself. On a number of visits to installations, the study team found that librarians on the same installation were seldom in communication with each other.

i. Lack of incentive to cooperate is another important barrier to successful cooperative activities. Few librarians "want" to cooperate unless there is perceived advantage to their libraries by doing so. Since most cooperative activities include both the "haves" who give and the "have-nots" who take, it is difficult to prevent inequities in the development of a network. While "have-nots" have the strong incentive of need, other incentives, usually in the form of added support, are required to stimulate the willingness of "haves" to cooperate.

### CHAPTER 4

# FUNDING OF ARMY LIBRARIES

# 4-1. Sources of Library Funds

a. Library expenditures, as detailed in Chapter 2, probably do not reflect the full costs of library operations, which are frequently so buried within organisational or installation expenditures as to be virtually unobtainable. Data collected on library expenditures include only those direct costs which the libraries were able to identify: Salaries, materials, equipment, supplies, and miscellaneous expenses.

b. The types of funds used for libraries to meet these costs were also reported in the survey. The sources of support used and the levels of funding from these different sources varied substantially both between types of libraries and among libraries of the same type.

e. Six principal sources of support were identified. They are:

- (1) Operation and Maintenance Funds (OSMA).
- (2) Procurement of Equipment for Missiles, Army (PEMA).
- (3) Research and Development Funds (R&D).
- (4) Industrial Funds.
- (5) Civil funds.
- (6) Nonappropriated Funds (MAF).

Twanty-four libraries also identified portions of their funding as derived from "Other" appropriated fund cources. These include construction funds, funds from other government agencies, etc. It would appear that some part of the "Other" source might more properly have been included in the six funds identified above, but information provided was not adequate to make changes and time did not permit further checking. d. Table 4-1 shows the percentages of libraries, by type, reporting use of the different funds. CSMA funds were used by alwost three-quarters of all libraries reporting, while use of other appropriated funds was reported primarily by special and technical libraries. Seventy-nike percent of all general libraries reported some level of support from nonappropriated funds.

|                    | Percent of libraries reporting use of funds<br>by type of library |     |    |                        |  |  |  |
|--------------------|---|-----|----|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Types of funis     | Special or<br>technical<br>p=130                                  |     |    | All libraries<br>n=368 |  |  |  |
| 06114              | 58  | 100 | 85 | 74                     |  |  |  |
| PEMA               | 3   |     | 1  | 2                      |  |  |  |
| 26D                | 23  |     | 1  | 12                     |  |  |  |
| Industrial         | 3   |     | 2  | 2                      |  |  |  |
| Civil              | 22  |     |    | 10                     |  |  |  |
| Other appropriated | 15  | 4   | 6  | 10                     |  |  |  |
| Nonappropriated    | 3   | 4   | 79 | 35                     |  |  |  |

Table 4-1. Sources of Library Funds, FY 1975

e. The levels of support from the different funds also varied considerably among libraries. Table 4-2 shows the range, and median and modal percentages of support derived from each type of fund, by type of library. For this table, special and technical libraries are broken into their specific subcategories.

(1) Medical libraries derived most of their FY 1975 support from O&MA funds, with only two libraries reporting substantial levels of support from other sources.

(2) Engineering and science libraries showed the greatest variety in sources of substantial levels of support, with 13 reporting more than half of their support from O&MA funds, 16 from R&D funds, one from Industrial funds, 22 from Civil funds, and nine from other sources.

.

(3) Twolve of the 17 other special libraries received more than one-half of their support from O&NA funds, with 10 seporting full support from that source. Other sources of support included R&D finds (two libraries). Civil funds (one library), and other sources (four libraries)

|                      |        |              |              | e of fun | ****                                    |        |         |
|----------------------|--------|--------------|--------------|----------|---|--------|---------|
|                      |        |              |              | Indus    | 4<br>9 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4<br>2 |        |         |
| type of library      | OGKA   | <b>?</b> ENA | <b>R4</b> D  | trial    | <u>Civi1</u>                            | Other  | NAT     |
| Nodical              |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| Percent reporting    |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| 436                  | 93     |              | 5            |          |   | 2      | •       |
| Laage of support (%) | 1-100  |              | 11-100       |          |   | 91-100 | 2       |
| Hedian percent       | 91-100 |              | 50~ 60       |          |   | 91-100 | 1       |
| Nodel percent        | 91-100 |              | ~ ~          |          |   | 91-100 | 1       |
| baimeering & science |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| Percent reporting    |        | _            |              |          |   |        |         |
| <b>96</b>            | 32     | 6            | 38           | 6        | 39                                      | 23     | 3       |
| Bange of support (1) | 2-100  | 2-50         | <b>8-</b> 60 | 3-50     | 7-100                                   | 11-100 | 11-80   |
| Nodian parcent       | 71- 80 | 40           | 91-100       | 7        | 91~100                                  | 50     | 41-50   |
| Nodal percent        | 91-100 | 41-50        | 91-100       | -        | 91-100                                  | 91-100 | •       |
| ther special         |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| Percent reporting    |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| vse                  | 76     |              | 12           |          | . 6                                     | 18     | 6       |
| Range of support (3) | 41-100 |              | 1-100        |          | 91-100                                  | 10-100 | 51-60   |
| Mediam percent       | 91-100 |              | 50           |          | 91-100                                  | 41- 50 | 51-60   |
| Nodal percent        | 91-100 |              | ø            |          | 91-100                                  |        | 51-60   |
| ducations1           |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| Percent reporting    |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| usa                  | 100    |              |              |          |   | 4      | 4       |
| Range of aupport (%) | 91-100 |              |              |          |   | 1-5    | 1-5     |
| Median percent       | 91-100 |              |              |          |   | 1-5    | 1-5     |
| Nodel percent        | 91-107 |              |              |          |   | 1-5    | 2-5     |
| aboze]               |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| Percent reporting    |        |              |              |          |   |        |         |
| use                  | 85     | 1            | 1            | 2        |   | 6      | 79      |
| Range of support (%) | 5-100  | 71-80        | 91-100       | 41-100   |   | 2-40   | 2-100   |
| Median percent       | 81~ 90 | 71-80        | 91-100       | 70       |   |        | 21 - 30 |
| Nodal percent        | 81- 90 | 71-80        | 91-100       | -        |   |        | 11 - 20 |

# Table 4-2. Lavel of Use of Various Types of Funds by Type of Library (FY 1975)

.

(5) Educational libraries received almost all of their support from ObMA funds, with only one persont (in one library) received from Other funds, and three persont (in one library) of nonappropriated funds received in FY 1975.

(6) CMA funds also provided the bulk of funding for general libraries, with 85 percent of them receiving at least sees funds from this source, and 69 percent receiving more than half of all support there. Homoppropriated funds, received by 79 percent of all general libraries, were the second most important support source, providing an average of about 30 percent of funds, with actual support levels ranging from one percent to 100 percent. Only 18 percent of general libraries received more than half of all support from MAF funds.

# f. Year-ent Funds

(1) A total of \$913,965 in year-end funds was received by 71 Army libraries in FY 1975, approximately three percent of total Army libraries expenditures reported for the year. Balf of total year-end monics was received by 41 general libraries, while 13 educational libraries received enother 41 percent. Only nime percent of the total went to 17 special and technical libraries, about half of which went to medical libraries. Only one percent of total year-end funds went to engineering or science libraries.

(2) Table 4-3 shows the percentages of libraries, by type, receiving year-and funds, the acousts received, and the percentages of total expenditures. While the percentage of total expenditures received in year-and funds by special and technical libraries is negligible, it must be noted that the half of educational libraries reporting year-and funds is receiving as much as one-sixth of entire expenditures from this source.

# Table 4-3. Percent of Libraries Receiving Year-end Funds in FY 1975 and Proportions of Total Expenditures, by Type of Library

| Number<br>reporting | Percent<br>reporting<br>year-and funda | Amount<br>of year-and<br>funds reported                                    | Percent of FY 75<br>expenditures in<br>year-end funds   |
|---------------------|--|--|---|
|                     |  |  |   |
| 130#                | 13                                     | \$ 82,301  | 1   |
| 26                  | 50                                     | 371,041  | 8   |
| 112                 | 37                                     | 460,423  | 4   |
| 268                 | 26                                     | \$913,965  | 3   |
|                     | 130#<br>26<br>112                      | Number reporting<br>reporting year-and funda<br>130* 13<br>26 50<br>112 37 | Number reporting of year-and   reporting year-and funds funds reported   130* 13 \$ 82,501   26 50 371,041   112 37 460,423 |

\* Dows not include Army law libraries

(3) Although many libraries maintain "want" lists of materials or equipment to be purchased if such additional funds become evailable, the rapid and uncertain procurement required does not insure that year-end money is spent most effectively. An established dependeble support level permits better planning and the control necessary to insure best utilization of resources. Certainly, year-end funds should not be used to make up for basically insdequate budgeting.

# 4-2. Library Participation in the Budget Process

1

a. Budgets for Army libraries seldom cover total operational costs; they frequently exclude facility maintenance, selaries, and other personnel costs, and cover only expenditures for materials, equipment, supplies, and miscellaneous expenditures.

b. Some libraries have no budgets at all. Requests for purchases of materials and supplies are forwarded with no real knowledge as to whether or not the required items will be furnished.

c. Table 4-4 indicates the level of participation of Army libraries in the budgetary process. While almost two-thirds of library directors establish budget requirements for their libraries, only one-third participate in budget review and 29 percent actually control funds budgeted to them in terms of ability to reallocate priorities within determined ceilings.

| د باین از باری و هر این از می و می اینده در اینده ایند<br>اینده اینده این اینده هر اینده می اینده ا | Percent performing budget process |                                    |                          |                                 |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Type of library   | Number<br>reporting               | Establish<br>budget<br>raquirement | Participate<br>in review | Transfer<br>funds<br>internally |  |
| Special or  |                                   |                                    |                          |                                 |  |
| technical   | 130                               | 61                                 | 38                       | 25                              |  |
| Educational   | 26                                | 92                                 | 45                       | 62                              |  |
| General   | 112                               | 63                                 | 27                       | 28                              |  |
| TOTAL   | 268                               | 65                                 | 34                       | 29                              |  |

Table 4-4. Library Participation in the Budget Process

d. Budgetary participation varies substantially by type of library. Ninety-two percent of educational library directors establish a budget requirement, and 52 percent have the ability to reallocate funds within ceilings. Special and technical libraries at 61 percent, are slightly below general libraries in satablishing budget requirements, but a substantially higher parcent participate in budget reviews. Among special and technical libraries, medical libraries are more likely to be involved in budgetary processes than are engineering and science or other special libraries. Few law libraries reported participation, and nose are included in this table. Of medical libraries, 73 percent reported establishing budget requirements, but only 35 percent of angineering and science libraries and 53 percent of other special libraries did so.

e. Lock of participation in the budgetary process-and, in some cases, lack of any budget allocations---substantially inhibits the proper development of the library collection or renders service less effective through indequate planning. It is important that library directors become more effectively involved in the management of library resources if the ratios of services and costs are to be optimized. This requirement distates both full participation in budgetary processes and full control of defined levels of library support.

#### 4-3. Funding Problems

. .

a. Even when library budgets are prepared, there is frequently no certainty that funds allocated will be made available. In addition, funds allocated do not necessarily represent service expectations. For example, post libraries support a large and varied clientele, including service persons and their dependents, retired personnel and dependents located in the area, and civilian employees on the post. Most commanders recognize the importance to morale of providing library services to dependents and retirees. Yet, only the number of active duty service persons enters into the determination of support levels for post libraries as funded under Recreation Services. Job-related mode of civilian personnel are not recognized. No support for services to ratired members is provided. Support for children's materials and programs must frequently be obtained from such outside sources as women's clubs and youth activities funds.

b. Educational opportunities have become a key factor in the recruitment and maintenance of a qualified volunteer force, and programs ranging from GED to graduate college level are expanding on most Army installations. Post libraries have met the challenge of providing necessary support for these programs; in many cases they have become accredited by regional higher education accrediting authorities. No level of mandatory support for these activities has been recognised, sithough in some instances education offices have provided additional funding for the development of necessary support collections.

c. The level of funding at most post libraries is dependent upon the aggressiveness of the library director and the level of benefit and value accorded to the library program by Commanders, Recreation Services officers, Education officers, and others. Consequently, the support levels and levels of service vary substantially from one post to another.

d. Funding of technical and other libraries also shows similer variations, depending on local evaluation (frequently in administrative channels), of the value of library services to the organisation. Although local evaluation is important, the lack of understanding of the mission and services of libraries, and of criteria for evaluating their value to organizations, inhibits their proper funding and development. Inadequate and erratic funding impodes collection development and the delivery of vital services, as well as the planning which could provide both at a reasonable cost. A realistic funding approach should:

(1) Clearly define the mission of each library in specific terms relating to clientele to be served, levels and types of services to be made available, and priorities and goals in collection development.

(2) Establish independent library budgets based on reasonable support of mission requirements.

. . .

e. Honappropriated funds. The use of nonappropriated funde (MAF) in post libraries also presents some problems. This is particularly true in overseas libraries where many of the library employees, including professional librarians, are paid from MAF. Since transfer of MAF employees to appropriated fund positions is dependent primarily on competitive status within Civil Service regulations, and since transfers result in loss of seniority and other benefits (i.e., annual and sick leave levels), this funding discriminates against MAF employees and prevents their most effective utilization.

#### CHAPTER 5

#### PROCURSIMINT

5-1. Introduction

a. Timely procurement of a wide array of information resources for prompt access to needed information is a fundamental part of library operations. The procurement process for materials includes:

- (1) Selection of the specific materials required.
- (2) Ordering of the materials selected,

b. These tasks, along with processing of materials received and organisation of collections, make up a substantial part of the support or "custodial" functions of the library staff. A satisfactory distribution of staff time must exist between the support functions of the library and the function of dissemination of information/materials, which is the <u>raison d'erre</u> for the library, if the library/information center is to provide a satisfactory level of service to its users. This shapter addresses the problems of library materials procurement in the following terms:

(1) Methods for improving the ratio of staff utilisation between support and dissemination functions at local service points.

(2) Problems in ordering of materials through Army procurement chanaels, and recommendations for improving such procedures.

(3) Reduction in overall costs of procuring materials through lessening duplication of routine labor-intensive activities common to all libraries in ordering, processing, and organizing materials.

(4) Establishment of channels for coordination of resource development which are simed at improved Army information services at lowest reasonable cost.

#### 5-2. Selaction of Materials

a. The materials required to meet the information and reading needs of "heir users are the stock-in-trade of all libraries, and the quality of each library may be evaluated in part by the degree to which the various collections and tools of the library satisfy these muchs. Selection of materials, then, is the first critical step in the library process. The range of materials to be selected veries somewhat by type of library, but all may be expected to include some level of bookstock, periodicals, newspapers, microforms, audio and/or visual materials, reports, and vertical files of clippings. Some libraries add substantial collections of government documents, technical reports, specifications, translations, etc. In a few, listings of individual experts in relevant subject areas (who will provide specialized information and analysis on demand) are an important resource. Computerized data bases, which provide information concerning print materials available in particular subject areas, are also as increasingly valuable resource.

b. Selection of these resources is usually the responsibility of the professional librarian, who carefully screens pertinent "tools" (e.g., library literature, abstracts, book digests, publishers indexes and reports) to choose those materials best suited to meet defined needs of library users or subject specialists for current and retrospective materials. Selections may also include requests from individual users, or lists prepared by library committees, with or without the advice of the librarien.

c. Most libraries house items in their collections which require special equipment to use, such as audio/visual materials and microforms. For these, the librarian must also choose equipment to provide satisfactory access to these resources.

### d. Selection Problems

(1) Several factors inhibit satisfactory resource development in the Army. The lack of coordination among Army librarise results in substantial unnocessary duplication in acquisitions, combined with frequent gaps in overall coverage. Coordination in collection development could permit broader total resource availability. In addition, some common items are necessarily procured for a large number of libraries. Since the selection and acquisitions processes are time consuming, coordinated selection and purchase of common tools, reference works, and some collections for similar libraries with related missions, might well improve staff utilization. This coordinated selection and procurement program would also substantially benefit those libraries which have no professional staff; in a number of cases, obsolete core meterials have not been raplaced with new editions.

(2) On the local level, several additional factors may be noted:

(a) There is no coordination of collection development with other libraries on the same installation or in a convenient local area. (b) Labrarians are not always sufficiently alert to the total information needs of their users and few regularly study the specific meeds of identifiable groups or individuals. In some cases, the sponsoring agency fails to keep librarians informed of changing meeds or priorities.

(c) Funding may not be adequate for proper collection development.

(d) Library committees or other reviewing authorities sometimes ignore and fail to use the professional expertise of the librarian in the selection process.

# 5-3. Acquisition of Materials

٠

a. "Fundamentally", says Melchar, "the weats of any library's users are sanily stated. They want what they want -- now."

b. Timeliness in acquisition of new materials is critical to the success of any library in meeting the needs of its users and fulfilling the missions for which it was established. Achieving this timeliness and collective currency requires:

(1) Continuous review of pertinent tools to insure that needed materials are ordered.

(2) Adequate continued funding to enable libraries to develop useful and current collections (this includes establishment of dependable materials budgets so that rational collection development is possible).

(3) Prompt ordering of materials as meeded.

(4) Responsive procurement and fiscal channels to permit prompt acquisition of meeded materials.

(5) Processing methods which make acquired meterials available to users with the least possible in-house delay.

c. While not all materials are urgently needed, the cost of dalay for many materials can be measured. For example, in the case of a reference annual with little or no value when the new edition becomes available, the cost of delay in getting the annual may be calculated at about 8 percent (1/12) of its upst per month of delay, or about 2 percent per week. Current periodical materials' values may be said to deprociate in a similar manner. The cost of the lose

Melcher, Daniel with Margaret Saul. Melcher on Acquisition. American Library Association. Chicago, 1971. p 1. of use during the period of delay is more difficult to calculate since this involves measuring the cost of decisions made with incomplete or non-current information. In general, we must accept a strong correlation between the value of timely acquisition and the value of collecting a specific item.

### d. Current Methods of Procurement

(1) Frequent lack of understanding of library procurement problems and the variability in local interpretation of procurement regulations as they affect libraries are reflected in use patterns of the various procurement methods available for the acquisition of library materials. Table 5-1 shows the percentages of special and technical, educational, and general libraries using the various methods of procurement, and Table 5-2, the median and modal percentages of use of these methods. For example, 93 percent of the special or technical libraries reported using individual purchase orders (Table 5-1), and individual purchase orders represented 71-80 percen2 (median) of the total use of procurement methods (Table 5-2).

|                              | Percent of                         | libraries usin<br>by type of li |                    | t method         |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Methoù of<br>procurement     | Special or<br>technical<br>(n=130) | Educational<br>(n=26)           | General<br>(n=112) | Total<br>(n=268) |
| Individual purchase<br>order | 93                                 | 100                             | 75                 | 86               |
| Deposit account(s)           | 59                                 | 42                              | 9                  | 37               |
| Blanket purchase agreements  | 31                                 | 38                              | 16                 | 25               |
| Federal Supply<br>Schadule   | 36                                 | 38                              | 45                 | 40               |
| Imprest funds                | 34                                 | 38                              | 13                 | 25               |
| Jobber cuntrects             | 24                                 | 38                              | 37                 | 31               |
| "Til Forbid"<br>contracts    | 1                                  | 0                               | 1                  | 1                |
| Other                        | 12                                 | 15                              | 25                 | 18               |

Table 5-1. Methods of Procurement Used by Army Libraries

۰**.............................** 

| Type of library   | Individual<br>purchaen<br>order  | Beposit<br>account(s) | B) anket<br>purchase<br>Agreement | Federal<br>Beeply<br>Schedule | fantest<br>fands | Jobber<br>contracts | Tri<br>Berbid<br>contracto | Star                   |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Mpacial or technical<br>Eb. of libruries<br>reporting<br>Median percent<br>Medial percent | 121<br>71- 60<br>91-100          | 77<br>6-10<br>11-20   | 40<br>11-20<br>11-20              | 47<br>6-10<br>1- 5            | \$~ <u>1</u> 1   | 31<br>21-30         | - 2 2                      | 15<br>61-70<br>1- 5    |
| Educational<br>No. of libraries<br>reporting<br>Modiam percent<br>Modal percent           | 22<br>22<br>20<br>1-16           | :                     | 9 J                               | 10<br>6-10                    | 10<br>1-5<br>1-5 | 01<br>01            | •                          | + ĩ ĩ                  |
| Commeral<br>Ro. of librarian<br>regentian<br>sudian percent<br>Medal percent              | 84<br>31-100<br>91-100           | 2 <b>1</b> 2          | 18<br>21-30                       | 29                            | 1-5<br>-1<br>-1  | 40<br>21- <b>30</b> | - 2                        | 26<br>91-100<br>91-100 |
| All Librarian<br>No. of librarios<br>reporting<br>Hodian porcent<br>Madal porcent         | 231<br>61- 70<br>9 <u>1</u> -100 | 8.1.1                 | <b>3</b><br>1-7<br>8<br>-1        | 107<br>11-20<br>1-5           | <b>3</b> ] ]     | 21-38<br>6-10       | ~11                        | 47<br>81- 90<br>91-10  |

"whis 5-2. Madian and Model Percontages of Total Use of Procurement Matheds by Type of Library

.

ł

(2) Although procurement officials report that bleakst purchase agreements are the favored method for procurement of small orders, individual purchase orders are the most beavily used method of procurement. Actual cost has never been calculated but procurement personnel estimate the cost of processing each individual purchase order at about \$100.

(3) More than \$11,000,000 in expenditures was reported in FY 1975 for the purchase of library materials. About 37 percent of this amount was spent for \$5,152 subscriptions to current periodical titles. Sixty percent of these titles were ordered for special or technical libraries (see Table 5-3). Individual purchase orders and vendor contracts were the principal methods used in ordering these subscriptions (Table 5-4).

| Type of Library      | Number of<br>subscriptions | Percent of<br>subscriptions |
|----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Special or technical | 50,646                     | 60                          |
| Educational          | 9,622                      | 11                          |
| Jeneral              | 24,884                     | 29                          |
| TOTAL                | 85,152                     | 100                         |

Table 5-3. Percent of Total Current Periodical Subscriptions in FY 1975

# Table 5-6. Procurement Methods Used in Placing Periodical Subscriptions

|                                 | Percent<br>using proc        |                   |                  |  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| Type of library                 | Individual<br>purchase order | Through<br>vendor | Other<br>methods |  |
| Special or technical<br>(n=130) | 87                           | 52                | 21               |  |
| Educational (n=26)              | 96                           | 92                | 8                |  |
| General (nº112)                 | 65                           | 68                | 24               |  |
| TOTAL (n=268)                   | 79                           | 63                | 21               |  |

(4) Vendor contracts were most used for placing subscriptions by educational and general libraries, while special or technical libraries most frequently resorted to individual purchase orders (see Table 5-5).

| Individual           |                |        |       |  |  |
|----------------------|----------------|--------|-------|--|--|
| Type of library      | purchase order | Venáor | Other |  |  |
| Special or technical | 60             | 29     | 11    |  |  |
| Educational          | 31             | 67     | 2     |  |  |
| General              | 6 د            | 61     | 23    |  |  |
| TOTAL                | 44             | 43     | 13    |  |  |

# Table 5-3. Average Percent of Total Procurement by Mathod and Type of Library

(5) There are several factors involved in these differences:

(a) Periodicals are more important information resources in technical libraries than in general or educational libraries.

(b) Many of the subscriptions placed by technical libraries can be placed only with the publisher (in many cases an organization or association rather than a publishing firm). In these instances, procurement can only be undertaken by purchase order.

(c) Since most periodicals found in general libraries are general or popular in nature, most can be procured through a vendor. Although contract performance is sometimes jeopardized by low bidder awards without sufficient attention to service performance records, the delay in receipt and loss of issues is much less critical in terms of loss of use than is similar delay or loss in the receipt of technical materials. Thus, general, and to a somewhat lesser extent, educational libraries, can better afford the risk of poor performance than can technical libraries.

(6) It is not known how many unique titles make up the 85,000 current periodical subscriptions. Based on data collected during dtudy Team visits, considerable overlap of titles sometimes exist in libraries on the same installation. While some of this duplication is probably unnecessary, a substantial volume of duplication at different installations, as well as limited duplication on an

individual installation may be necessary. Purchase of peri^dical subscriptions has presented especially difficult problems for procurement officers. Development of an improved system for acquiring this material merits special consideration

# e. Problems of Procurement

ŀ

(1) In the survey of Army libraries, specific procurement problems were ranked by reporting librarias for importance (each library ranked up to five of their most important problems). Table 5-6 lists the problems ranked, with the number of times each problem was cited and the percentages of reporting libraries, citing the problem. Various aspects of time lag and unreliability of budgets were the most frequently cited problem areas.

|  |          |    | ant |    |          | Total     | Percent of<br>reporting<br>libraries |  |
|--|----------|----|-----|----|----------|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Problem arena  | <u> </u> | 2  | 3   | 4  | <u> </u> | citations | <u>citing</u>                        |  |
| Local processing time lag  | 34       | 22 | 19  | 14 | 14       | 103       | 40                                   |  |
| Vendor time lag  | 18       | 32 | 15  | 9  | 12       | 86        | 34                                   |  |
| Total time lag in<br>recaipt of materials                            | 69       | 31 | 25  | 13 | 14       | 152       | 59                                   |  |
| Inconsistency in inter-<br>pretation of procure-<br>ment regulations | 5        | 5  | 3   | 6  | 7        | 26        | 10                                   |  |
| Unreliability of budget  | 42       | 20 | 9   | 11 | 7        | 80        | 35                                   |  |
| Lack of coordination<br>between contracting<br>officer 4 librarian   | -        | 3  | 2   | 10 | 4        | 19        | 7                                    |  |
| Pour performance of contractor/vendor                                | 9        | 18 | 18  | 10 | 7        | 62        | 24                                   |  |
| Cancellations at source<br>of supply                                 | 7        | 12 | 21  | 19 | 17       | 76        | 30                                   |  |

Table 5-6. Number of Times Procurement Problems are Cited by Rank (All Libraries)

# Table 5-6 (Continued)

| 9997 and 99 4 4 and 4 640 a 999 4 640 a 9 a 9 a 9 a 9 a 9 a 9 a 9 a 9 a 9 a                  |     |     | 9.5.0 00 |     | 1)-1) <u>1110</u> -40-40-40 | 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | Persent of<br>reporting |
|--|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Problem areas  | [   |     | J        |     | 3                           | Total<br>citations                      | libraries<br>citing     |
| Cancellation by procurement<br>office without consent of<br>librarian                        | 6.  | 6   | 2        | 3   | 5                           | 16                                      | 6                       |
| Lack of understanding re-<br>garding sole source<br>requirements by procurs-<br>ment officer | 4   | 3   | 9        | 14  | 12                          | 42                                      | 16                      |
| Lack of clear, consistent guidelines   | 3   | 5   | 7        | 9   | 6                           | 30                                      | 12                      |
| Victimisation by low bidder<br>system  | 16  | 17  | 12       | 15  | 12                          | 72                                      | 28                      |
| Lack of uniform javoicing<br>requirements  | 1   | 2   | 6        | 4   | 3                           | 16                                      | 6                       |
| Inability to effect multi-<br>year contracts, 'til for-<br>bid, or standing orders           | 7   | 12  | 20       | 21  | 23                          | 83                                      | 32                      |
| Keavy administrative/time<br>consuming costs to effect<br>purchase                           | 13  | 13  | 18       | 13  | 13                          | 70                                      | 27                      |
| Prepayment of materials<br>requirements unable to be<br>accommodated by system               | 7   | 10  | 10       | 10  | 15                          | 15                                      | 52                      |
| Funding limitation of accounts established   | 1   | 2   | 3        | 1   | 1                           | 8                                       | 3                       |
| lavoicing refusel on part of vendor  | -   | 2   | 4        | 10  | 5                           | 22                                      | <b>9</b>                |
| Inability to time procurs-<br>ment actions to prevent  |     |     |          |     |                             |   |                         |
| gap is subscriptions   | 9   | 19  | 23       | 20  | 19                          | 90                                      | 35                      |
| Other  | 9   | 8   | 4        | \$  | 7                           | 32                                      | 13                      |
| TOTAL CITATIONS  | 256 | 244 | 236      | 221 | 206                         | 1163                                    |                         |

(2) Some differences in importance of problem areas appear when rankings are considered by type of library. Table 5-7 shows the five top ranking problems for each type of library. It is interesting to note that librarians tended to cite most frequently these problem areas which reflected results rather than causes of poor procurement procedures. Unreliability of budgets was a notable exception. Field interviews at Army libraries, however, indicated that lack of understanding of library meeds and unique procurement problems, as well as the difficulty of persuading procurement officials as to the most effective methods for securing necessary materials, were basic underlying problems. Variations in interpretations of regulations at various installations and between successive officers at the same installation were also noted.

|  | Rank by Type of Library     |           |                       |                    |  |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------|--|
| Problem areas  | All<br>libraries<br>(n=256) | Special 4 | Educational<br>(n=26) | General<br>(n=110) |  |
| Total time lag in receipt of materials   | 1                           | 1         | 1                     | 2                  |  |
| Local processing time lag  | 2                           | 2         | 4                     | 3                  |  |
| Unreliability of budget  | 3                           |           |                       | 1                  |  |
| Vendor time lag  | 4                           | 3         | 4                     |                    |  |
| Inability to time procure-<br>ment actions to prevent<br>gap in subscriptions      | 5                           |           |                       | 4                  |  |
| Victimisation by low bidder system   | 6                           |           | 3                     |                    |  |
| Heavy coministrative/time<br>consuming costs to effect<br>purchase                 | 7                           | 4         |                       |                    |  |
| Inability to effect multi-<br>year contracts, 'til for-<br>bid, or standing orders | 8                           | 5         |                       |                    |  |
| Cancellations at source of supply  | 9                           |           | 5                     | 5                  |  |

Table 5-7. Five Most Important Procurement Problems by Rank of Importance\* and Type of Library

\* To determine ranks, citations were weighted in inverse order: Mank 1=5 points; Rank 5-1 point, etc., and totals were araled. (3) Although problems in the procurement of library materials are hardly unique to Army libraries, or indeed, to Pederal libraries, two underlying aspects of library procurement which contribute to these problems were identified as common to the Federal community in a 1971 Federal Library Committee task force study.<sup>2</sup> These are:

(a) Procurement regulations reflect a purchasing system geared to the acquisition of supplies and equipment for which there can be real price competition. In the case of usay library materials, copyright laws usually limit production of the item to a single publisher.

(b) Interpretation of procurement regulations is subject to wide local variation with the result that administrative costs are frequently increased out of proportion to the dollar value of the item.

(4) Procurement regulations and procedures have also been identified in the total library environment as important causal factors in problems of acquisitioning library materials. Malcher notes:

"It is becoming increasingly recognized that contracts for the supply of books and related materials <u>should</u> be negotisted, not mersly opened to bid ....

"Considering that bid-letting is extremely common in other areas of public expenditurs, it must be assumed that the reasons for making books an exception are persuasive ones. The basic reason which has moved legislators and administrators to make exceptions for books is simply that bidding procedures which may work well elsewhere <u>do not work well for books</u>. Wherever libraries have been required to seek bids and take the lowest, they have again and again found themselves confronted with flagrant non-performance and no effective remedies.

"It is not easy to see why this should be so, and therefore many librarians and purchasing agents have had to learn it the hard way, by bitter experience....

Cason, Cleo S. and Hume, Howard N., Jr., "Proposed Improvement in Federal Library Procurement Practices", <u>Contemporary Problems in</u> <u>Technical Library and Information Center Management: A State of the</u> Art. Alan Ress, ed., American Society for Information Science. Washington, D.G., 1974. "Since bid-letting has served him well in other areas, it is almost inevitable that a purchasing officer without prior experience in buying library books will apply it in the book area. Only after a few bad experiences does he back off and start asking himself why the usual enforcement procedures aren't working....

"The bid-letting system that works with construction and fuel oil and pencils breaks down with library books not only because proof of non-performance is too expensive to compile, but because library books ere, quite simply, different. The decision about whether to buy shell cil or Gulf oil can perhaps be decided purely on the basis of price. Not so with the decision whether to buy Harper or Doubleday books. Books are copyrighted, unique, not interchangeable. Neither can the choice of wholesaler to supply these books be determined purely on the basis of price. At first glance a particular Random House book offered at 36 percent off list by one wholesaler and at 38 percent. off list by another is the same book, and the buyer might as well get the larger discount. At second glance, however, this is not a case of two prices for the same book; it is a case of two prices for two different kinds of service, the book being the same either way. What must be compared is the service."3

(5) What is said of books is equally true of other library materials. In addition for all types of materials, some items required can be purchased only at a single source and under the terms dictated at the source.

(6) It is clear that improvements in the procuring of library materials is dependent upon a full understanding of the needs of libraries and the problems inherent in the acquisition of library materials. Further, few materials are unique to any one library. A single justification for sole source, unique squipment, or variations from low bid might well serve a substantial number of individual needs. To avoid both the time delays so costly to libraries and the excessive administrative costs so common to the current system, it is necessary to establish common routine procedures to handle the bulk of library materials requirements expeditiously and at the lowest reasonable cost.

Melcher, Daniel, op. cit. 46-48.

# 5-4. The Centralized Procurement Program for Post Libraries

a. The Army Post Library Frogram located in the Excretion Services Directorate, TAGCEN, is intended to serve as advisor, coordinator, and policy maker for post libraries throughout the world. Although its effectiveness is weakened by the local autonomy of libraries and a lack of overall authority, one of its most successful efforts is seen in its cantralized book procurement program.

b. Intended to supplement local acquisitions, the NQDA contralized book procurement provides monthly distribution of clothbound and paperbound books to libraries, with added special procurements of encyclopedias, reference books or special subject books. In FY 1975, the value of materials provided totaled almost one and one-half million dollars. Table 5-8 shows a breakdown of the numbers of titles and volumes distributed. Catalog card sets accompanied almost half of the clothbound volumes.

| Number of<br>titles | Number of<br>volumes                |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 657                 | 144,578                             |
| 1,150               | 49,780                              |
| 11                  | 150,084                             |
| 1,518               | 346,442                             |
|                     | <u>titles</u><br>657<br>1,150<br>11 |

Table 5-8. Materials Supplied to Post Libraries in FY 1975 by NQDA Centralised Book Procurement Program

c. In addition to the producement program for libraries, pimpoint distribution of paperbound book kits is made to identified field units.

d. Books are selected, ordered, and funded at DA level, but are distributed directly to libraries (or overseas service or secured from contractors supplying the materials. Most materials are secured from a dealer chosen by bid. Service levels are carefully specified, and performance closely monitored. At present, clothbound volumes are secured from one jobber, while paperbound books are secured from shother. e. Fost libraries responding to the survey indicated their level of satisfaction with the procurement program. Table 5-9 shows their responses. No library reported dissatisfaction with the program and only one was neutral. Recommendations made by those describing themselves as fairly well satisfied generally discussed the scope of materials included, with specific requests for addition or deletion of kinds of materials. Almost a quarter of those responding wanted to see the program expanded.

> Table 5-9. Level of Satisfaction of Post Libraries with HQDA Centralised Book Procurement Program

| Level of satifaction                             | Percent of libraries<br>reporting |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Well satisfied with program as it exists         | 23                                |
| Satisfied, meets purpose for which intended      | 1 24                              |
| Satisfied, would like to see program<br>empanded | 22                                |
| Fairly well estisfied, but                       | 26                                |
| Neutral (Don't care one way or the other)        | 1                                 |
| Xo response                                      | 3                                 |

f. The centralised book procurement program has supplied varying levels of total annual acquisitions for post libraries. Table 5-10 shows the percentages of total titles added in FY 1975, which were received through the program. Fifty-seven percent of all post libraries reporting received more than half of all titles added to their collections in FY 1975 through the procurement program. Almost 36 percent received more than 70 percent of their total collection additions.

|    | cent of<br>itles added |    | of post<br>reporting |
|----|------------------------|----|----------------------|
|    |                        |    |                      |
|    | 6                      | î  |                      |
|    | 11-20                  | 5  |                      |
|    | 21-30                  | 11 |                      |
|    | 31-40                  | 12 |                      |
|    | 41-50                  | 11 |                      |
|    | 51-60                  | 11 |                      |
|    | 61-70                  | 10 |                      |
|    | 71-80                  | 18 |                      |
|    | 81-90                  | 5  |                      |
|    | 91-100                 | 13 |                      |
| No | response               | 3  |                      |

Table 5-10. Percent of Total Titles Added to Post Librarias in FY 1975 Received Through HQDA Book Procursment Program

g. The successful operation of the program and general user satisfection with it warrants an expansion of the service, particularly in the area of reference materials. Some attention might also be given to the possibility of developing central contracts for rental book services for currently popular materials, with appropriate adjustments in book procurement selection policies. No study has been made of the cost of housing an item in an Army library during its period of retention, but a study in one library at least five years ago put the average figure at \$45. Constant weeding of materials, particularly in post libraries, is necessary to maintain a current, visble collection. Rental, rather than purchase of items with short shelf lives, permits maximum service to users at minimum costs. Materials can be rotated in response to demand, and multiple copies procured where necessary. Since lesse materials can be obtained pre-processed and with catalog card sets, total handling costs for these materials is minimal. A number of post libraries are slready users of various book leave services.

h. Developing contract services.

(1) It was suggested earlier that a central procurement activity might well provide automatic ordering and distribution of reference materials and special core collections against profiles of need developed for individual libraries. In effect, the HQDA central book procurement program is performing this function to a certain level for post libraries. (2) Expansion of the automatic distribution of reference materials might well make this portion of the overall program also available to other types of libraries. A small pilot project should be undertaken to determine the levels of compon reference materials which could be made automatically available, against library profiles, across types of libraries.

#### CHAPTER 6

#### ARNY MAMAGEMENT OF LIBRARIES

6-1. Introduction

a. This chapter reports findings on the management of Army libraries. policies, standards, communications, and reporting are included.

b. In the hierarchical organisation of the Army, management rests at a number of levels, namely, HQDA, MACOMS, installations, and local units. Very little effective coordination and policy making takes place for all libraries beyond the local level. Only post and engineering libraries are represented at the headquarters level. Staff librarians are attached to the major commands, TRADOC, DARCOM, FORSCOM, USAREUR, and USARIGHT, and have responsibility for providing professional advice to all libraries under their respective command. But, with no authority over libraries, their advice carries little weight.

c. Major findings on the Army management of libraries include:

(1) Frequented management of libraries throughout the Department of the Army.

(2) Ineffective management planning, evaluation, and coordination of total library resources.

(3) Duplication of library functions and materials because of local autonomy.

(4) Local autonomy hampers the uniform development, implementation, and application of policies, practices, procedures, and adherence to standards.

6-2. Need for Central Management

a. Small individual libraries are frequently inadequately funded, poorly housed, and understaffed, although many are providing levels of service that are outstanding in relation to scalable resources. Yet the Army does not always receive full value for its money. Lack of coordination is library programs frequently results in duplication of functions performed, materials collected, and services provided on a single instellation. Further, it inhibits the development of the cooperative activities which would limit duplication as well as extend the service capabilities of all components. b. What constitutes good information service and the value of such service to the Army is not well underscood by many military commanders. Too often, libraries are equated only with books---useful only if one has time or leisure for reading.

c. In general, there has been non-specific support for the concepts of general libraries to meet recreational reading meeds of troops, educational libraries to meet the needs of faculty and students in Army schools, and technical libraries to meet the specialized information meeds of professionals, perticularly scientists. At the local, specific support level, these concepts have been applied in terms of local interpretation and understanding of the range and value of library/information services and their particular application to a narrowly defined mission. Evaluation of importance, and consequently support levels, have usually been low, particularly where library activities are organizationally placed within administrative channels. When Army libraries are part of the technical channels of the organization, their value has been more apparent, and levels of support are more clearly commensurate with information service levels required.

d. Technical facility administrators who abolish library positions rather than a research position frequently ignore the possibility that proper use of information resources may essentially decrease overall research staffing needs. Local commanders who maintain the concept of "recreation" libraries for off-duty pleasure reading do not recognize the increasing individual needs for accurate information for both on and off-duty performance. In an every increasingly sophisticated environment, general libraries must also support individual development and formal educational programs.

e. Probably the single greatest weakness in Army libraries is the lack of coordination at all levels. The Army is operating a total library program with expenditures approaching \$40 million without effective central coordination and planning of these activities.

# 6-3. Technical Libraries and Information Centers

a. Some attempts have been made at staff level to promote the development of scientific and technical information programs to bolster r.search and development efforts in the Army and in the total Defense community. One such program was the TISA (Tuchnical Information Support Activites) Project managed by the Army Corps of Engineers. The objective of the TISA project was to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of DOD technical libraries, information centers and information analysis centers.

b. The establishment of information centers and information analysis centers under "information specialists" in competition with libraries rather than in coordination with them. nowever. has ignored the verities of information dissemination A successful information system must have a well organized base of information resources. Development and organization of pertinent information resource collections is a primary function of the professional librarian. Accessing needed information from the collection is also within the scope of a librarian's special competence. Use of subject information specialists to analyze and synthesize technical information and data substantially expands the levels of information services which can be made evailable to users, but cannot replace traditional library functions. An effective information system must either develop new library capabilities or draw upon existing facilities. Where information programs have failed to properly coordinate the necessary elements, additional duplication of resources and/or less than totally effective programs have resulted. In no instances have such developments considered the total information resources svailable on an installation or within a limited geographical area in developing resource collections.

c. Alan Rees,<sup>1</sup> in a book that resulted from the TISA Project, proposed research to determine the nature of the interface of Army technical libraries and information analysis centers, specification of the objectives, and desired benefits to be achieved from mutual support and mules of cooperation. He further suggested that one outcome of the research should be the revision of Army Regulations, AR 70-45 and AR 70-22, "Scientific and Technical Information Program" and "Centers for Scientific and Technical Information", which define technical libraries and information analysis centers in terms of discrete and separate arms of responsibility with no specification of inter-relationship and mutual dependence. This study concurs with these earlier recommendations.

Rees, Alam M. "Functional Integration of Technical Libraries, Information Centers and Information Analysis Centers." <u>Contemporary Problems in Technical Library and Information</u> <u>Center Management: A State-of-the-Art.</u> Alan Rees, ed. <u>American Society for Information Science.</u> Washington, 1974. p 129.

d. Technical libraries/information centers, by their nature, tend to deal with relatively narrow subject areas particular to the interests of the user group. But scientists and technologists do not operate effectively in a vacuum. To be aware of human and environmental impacts of developing or applying technologies, scientists should also have access to a strong body of literature in the social sciences, an area where sducational and general libraries have already developed strengths. Properly related, the diverse parts make a well-balanced, coordinated whole. Technical libraries are especially losers in any action which separates them from ready access to the resources of the other types of libraries, for it both inhibits optimum collection development in the specialised subject areas by spreading acquisitions costs over a broad spectrum of lesser used materials, and limits the depth of information readily accessible to scientists in these "fringe" areas.

e. Some suggestions have been made for development of an Army technical library/information system, completely independent of general and educational libraries, and responsive to the Army Scientific and Technical Information Program. In terms of development o. standards for technical library services, criteris for performance, and of support for information dissemination programs, such unified responsiveness would certainly improve technical library effectiveness throughout the Army. But in terms of functional needs (perticularly in the area of support activities), of reducing unnecessary duplication in resources and services, and of providing professional guidance and adequate training programs, such an approach would not be as cost-effective to the Army.

f. It is essential that technical libraries/information centers be included in any Army-wide library system which aims at improving total information services and cost/value relationships. It is equally important that the needs of technical libraries for improved methods of information dissemination be considered on a unified basis. There should be close coordination with the Army Scientific and Technical Information Program to insure edequate review of technical information requirements and constant improvements in technical information dissemination.

# 6-4. Uniform Policies and Standards

a. More than 30 DA regulations, pamphlets, circulers, and memos govern Army libraries (Appendix I). These are supplemented by additional directives from command lower echelons. The wide
diversity of regulations applying to different types of libraries assures the continued uncoordinated efforts of individual libraries, even when they are located within close proximity and provide complimentary services.

b. Within a single type of library, under general directives for operation applicable to all, libraries are still autonomous units answerable only to local authorities. Some progress towards coordination has been made among post libraries in overseas commands, where regional groupings are developing, and centralized processing and resource sharing activities are being implemented. Even there, however, the lack of any central authority inhibits the most effective development and is diminishing in the face of current decentralization.

c. Army-wide library regulations, which establish elements of cooperation and interdependency among libraries, and provide for their adequate support, are essential if information services are to be maximized and the cost of information programs minimized.

d. Uniform standards for library services and support are lacking. Although some guidelines for necessary support levels for post libraries are provided by AR 28-1 and DA Pamphiet 28-30, uniform guidelines for support of special and technical or educational libraries have not been developed. Without minimum standards for service, local evaluators cannot adequately judge the value .1 the library support received. And without minimum standards for support, the library director frequently makes a poor case for meeting library operational needs.

e. Minimum required levels of service and support and criteria for evaluating performance should be developed at the DA level, and provided as yardsticks for local evaluators. No single standard or criterion can apply to all types of libraries because of varying mission requirements. Formulas for detarmining unique requirements on a uniform basis can and should be developed to insure adequate performance and support.

f. The need for mandatory guidelines also extends to mergers or consolidations of local libraries as are now under discussion at some installations. While local coordination of library programs should reduce duplication and improve overall service, it is essential that the varying needs of users be of paramount consideration, and that coordinated activities do not lessen the responsiveness of components to these needs. To insure that coordination plans are both functionally feasible and protect the legitimate requirements of user groups, coordination or consolidation plans should be subject to approval of staff librarians of major commands or chief librarians of headquarters agencies, and/or a central library management office.

# 6-5. Channels of Communication

a. Librarians have may of four functioning channels of communication to successfully accomplish the library mission. The channels are:

- (1) Librarian Patron.
- (2) Librarian Commander/Director Hilitary Support Activities.
- (3) Librarian Professional Guidance.
- (4) Librarian Other librarians.
- b. Librarian Fatron.

(1) In theory, at least, the key channel is that of communication with library patrons. This is necessary to:

- (a) Identify "real" user needs.
- (b) Locate pertinent materials or information.

(c) Teach use of library tools.

- (d) Provide awareness of resources available.
- (e) Aid in interpretation of information located.

In the past, this channel has been most frequently activated by a patron coming to the librarian for help. Increasingly, especially in technical libraries, this pattern is changing, with librarians reaching out to provide awareness of materials held, or even automatic dissemination of relevant data as it is received.

(2) While dissemination of information through this channel is a primary reason for professional library service, it can be hindered by poor communications in the other three channels. This may result from lack of information from commander/director concerning changing mission requirements, failure of understanding between librarian and military support activities, lack of needed professional guidance, and poor individual professional development resulting through isolation from the professional compunity.

c. Library - Director/Commander, Hilitary Support Activities

(1) It is necessary that the librarian understall the needs and problems of the community served, but it is equally essential that commanders/ directors and support activities such as civilian personnel officers, manpower teams, procurement officers, and budget officers understand both the needs of the library and its capabilities. Lack of communication in this channel underlies many of the library problems cited in this study. It is a safe assumption that the majority of librarians can identify the common library problems since they have been repeatedly discussed in workshops and conferences. The instility of librarians as a whole to effectively communicate the problems and suggested solutions to those with authority to effect changes, however, has hampered the development of effective solutions.

(2) Examples of concerted efforts to educate and communicate with authority are the Technical Information Support Activities (TISA) reports, supported by the Chief of Research and Development and managed by the Corps of Engineers, and the proceedings of the CONARC meeting of service schools and college librarians held in 1972. Neither of these activities has produced any discernable improvements in understanding of library problems outside the library. Lack of a central authoritative spokesperson for libraries contributes to this failure, but other factors also inhibit good communications.

(a) Image. The librarian is relieve viewed as a professional. For example, "librarian" is a rather loose designation given to the person in charge of regulations, computer tapes, HOS materials or supply catalogs, or to the volunteer behind the desk, the sergeant assigned to keep the library doors open, or to the page who shelves the books, and is equated with the person, usually with at least one advance! college degree, who is trained in the selection and organization of resources and in the dissemination of information.

(b) Information Channels. The librarian is frequently not informed concerning changes in mission, new support functions, or other organisational activities which affect the community supported by the library or the services required by that community. Table 6-1 shows the sources of information available to librarians for determining activities within the local agency which require planning and responsiveness, and the percentages of libraries, by type, which receive information through each sources. (Multiple sources were included.)

|   | Percent of libraries reporting use<br>of a urce by type of library |    |    |                  |  |  |  |
|---|--|----|----|------------------|--|--|--|
| Sources of information  | Special of<br>technical<br>(n=130)                                 |    |    | All<br>libraries |  |  |  |
| Grapevins   | 32   | 35 | 52 | 40               |  |  |  |
| Noutine or special briefing   | 42   | 77 | 61 | 53               |  |  |  |
| Planning committee (member)<br>Agency bulletins & memos   |  | 31 | 1  | 15               |  |  |  |
| (automatic distribution)<br>Written notice of organiza-<br>tional changes, new<br>missions, additional unit |  | 96 | 60 | 71               |  |  |  |
| etc.<br>Official directives to  | 58   | 77 | 37 | 51               |  |  |  |
| support specific programs   | 43   | 77 | 51 | 50               |  |  |  |
| Other   | 9  | 15 | 11 | 10               |  |  |  |
| No formal channels of   |  |    |    |                  |  |  |  |
| information   | 20   | 8  | 17 | 18               |  |  |  |

# Table 6-1. Librarian Sources of Information on Activities Within Local Agencies Requiring Library Planning and Responsiveness, by Type of Library

Library committees provide another source of information for librarians, but only 29% of libraries report them. These are principally medical libraries (95% of libraries) and educational libraries (81% of libraries). They are viewed with mixed emotions by librarians, and more often than not serve as a rubber stamp on recommendations for materials to be purchased.

(3) The general level of mission-related information provided to librarians is poor, particularly among technical librarians, where outreach programs have assumed increasing importance. Less than three-quarters of all librarians receive automatic distribution of agency bulletins and memos, and only about half receive written notice and/or official directives regarding mission charges.

(4) Relations with Support Activities. Inherent in the problems of staffing, procurement, and budgeting is a Lack of understanding, both by support activities of the requirements of libraries, and by librarians of the constraints under which the support activities function. Development of channels for mutual understanding st the local level is desirable, but it is considered more feasible to develop standards and guidelines at a central level for both librarians and support activities, which will provide a satisfactory framework for local relationships. Policy developed at a central management office should designate the methods to be used to keep librarians aware of new mission requirements, and criteria for local evaluation of library performance. In addition, channels to a central management office should be svailable to local commanders/directors and support activities to maintain continuing relevance of services to local needs. A periodic newsletter to local commanders should also keep them informed as to problem areas, new programs, and improved library capabilities.

t

## d. Librarian - Professional Guidance

(1) The librarian does not operate effectively in a professional sional vacuum, but needs both professional guidance and professional interaction. Three of the major CONUS commands, TRADOC, FORSCOM, and DARCOM, and overseas commands, provide staff librarians to monitor operation of post libraries within the command, plan ceoperative programs, make staff visits, make recommendations for improvements in operations and services and provide technical guidance as required.

(2) The Office of the Chief of Engineers also provides for a chief librarian to establish policy, and provide professional guidance and oversight for engineering libraries. Regulations for legal libraries provide for technical guidance from The Army Library, Pertagon, but no personnel have been assigned to provide the service. No staff librarian has been appointed for the other major command, Health Services Command, although HSC has recently designated a career program coordinator to provide professional guidance. Since both functions are in addition to the primary one of directing a library, the level of service is necessarily lessened.

(3) Where established, professional channels are often the first used whan operational difficulties occur Although supportive for the most part, they are becoming less and less effective as the concept of local autonomy grows stronger, and eventually will serve little purpose under the current Army structure. As might be expected, use of these channels depends upon the degree of trust or respect held for the technical superior.

(4) No professional/technical visits are made to medical or lugal libraries, and only a few are made to engineering libraries. Visits to post libraries, school libraries, and technical libraries are irregular, and often reactive. Lack of funds is cited as the reason for these restrictions despite frequent travel by other elements in the same strate. With the reorganization from the numbered armies to the corrent CONUS MACOMS, increased budgets

for travel are required since staff librarians must now cross the country instead of operating in a defined geographical area. Instead, funds have been curtailed. Some Recreation Services agencies (including HQDA, TAGCEM) have undertaken the team concept of staff travel, with the result that less time is allocated to spend on libraries, and/or that unknowledgeable perseas "inspect" libraries with poor end results. This further weakens any professional assistance which could be given. It is not unusual to discover that aven when staff visits are made, the trip report is not forwarded to the commander or to the librarian concerned, and there is no follow-up action taken or officially encouraged.

(5) Librarians responding to the survey were asked to show where they went for professional guidance. Although professional channels were apparently used by most libraries for which they were available, the highest percentage of librarians reported going to another Army librarian. This was particularly true of special or technical, and educational libraries where heavy use of non-Army librarians for technical guidance was also reported. A large number of special and technical libraries reported use of "other" sources, primarily library schools and library literature. Table 6-2 shows the percentages of libraries, by types, using the various channels for guidance. Fourteen percent of all libraries reporting used no channels at all.

|  | Percent of libraries using guidance channel<br>by type of library |             |                    |                              |  |  |  |
|--|---|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Source of guidance   | Special cr<br>technical<br>(N=130)                                | Educational | General<br>(nº112) | ATI<br>libraries<br>(n=2(\$) |  |  |  |
| Staff librarien/command<br>chief librarian<br>headquarters, agency | 37  | 65          | 85                 | 60                           |  |  |  |
| Other Army librarians  | 56  | 81          | 68                 | 63                           |  |  |  |
| Non-Army librarians  | 47  | 58          | 25                 | 39                           |  |  |  |
| Other  | 53  | 12          | 23                 | 37                           |  |  |  |
| No channels  | 17  | 19          | 9                  | 14                           |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |                    | ستعرفه بركته بركتهم مراسم    |  |  |  |

Tabla 5-2. Sources of Technical/Professional Guidance for Army Libraries, by Type of Library

e. Librarian - Other Librarians

(1) In addition to professional guidance, librarians turn to other librarians, both Army and non-Army, for the exchange of information necessary to maintain professional currency. These exchanges usually take place at professional meetings, workshops, and conferences. Most often attended are meetings of:

(a) American Library Association (ALA). Although meetings are comiannual, most Army librarians attend the summer meeting. In addition to the value derived from viewing the extensive exhibits and interchanging ideas with librarians of other specialties, military librarians have several programs designed for their special interests within this larger meeting. The FLIRT (Federal Librarians floundtable) session provides another opportunity for communication within the Federal library universe.

(b) Special Library Association (SLA), American Society for Information Science (ASIS), Medical Library Association (MLA), and State library associations. Army librarians have met within the structure of these meetings to discuss their problems and to make recommendations for action. Most of these associations also have local or area branches in which many military librarians are active.

(c) Conferences are held infrequently, and usually deal with particular groups of librarise or particular library problems. An example is the CONARC conference of service schools and college libraries held in 1972.

(2) For the two-year period of FX 1974 and FY 1975, 322 Army librarians attended national or state professional meetings. Of these, only 60 percent received government funding to attend. Often, personal funds and annual leave are used to attend meetings.

(3) Most librarians recognize the importance of such meetings, and the need for periodic attendance at them to maintain professional channels of communication. There is, however, little sharing of information by the attendee to the non-attendee. It is unfortunate that this same level of communication has not been maintained among Army librarians on an installation or installations in close proximity. Communications on this level are frequently nonexistent. Some effort should be made to improve this situation and to establish regular meetings of installation librarians from all types of libraries.

(4) There are no provisions or opportunities for key people in each type of library system to meet, discuss, and come to common understanding of overall program objectives and/or planned goals. Instead, each staff librarian goes his/her own direction with no coordination even within the same type of system.

h. Communications Systems. Methods of communication in current use include telephone and written communications. Although teletype communications are available on most installations, terminals are not located within the libraries.

(i) Written communication. Formal or regular publications are most visible in the post library strats at MACON level, and range from a regular publication issued by TRADOC Recreation Services (with a chapter on Library Activities) to Technical Library Information Briefs (USAREUR), and regular technical channel memorandums (FORSCOM). Written guidance from TAGCEN, however, is virtually nonexistent on any basis, even to the next MACOM level for further dissemination. A page accompanying the formal DA Book Procurement List for post libraries called "Other Items of Interest" sometimes make announcements or dispenses some advance general information, but is mainly a medium for listing other publications and/or other after-the-fact data. Other written guidance in the form of supplements to regulations, circulars, letters, etc., is issued through official military channels irregularly. Frequency of publication is dependent often upon the influence and persistence of the chief/staff librarian. These publications have diminished since the demise of the numbered armies and the ascandance of the decentralised and "management by exception" concept. Those published today are generally restricted to announcements, or support of professional meetings (i.e., ALA, Military Librarians Workshop).

(2) Telephone Communication. The telephone is the primary mode of communication between all levels, and is universally used on every level. The telephone chain is the most "reactive" and is usually used in relation to a specific, immediate problem area. All libraries do not have AUTOVON service, which inhibits communication not in the immediate area. The telephone is not always an effective medium for communication, since AUTOVON delays frequently make contact difficult to achieve, and lack of a written record permits misunderstandings. As an informal "off-the-record" medium of exchange, and as a rapid interactive medium, it is, of course, very effective.

(3) Teletype Communications. The teletype provides an effective method of communication in interlibrary cooperative projects. Advantages of the teletype for libraries include:

(a) Makes a written record to parmit accuracy in transmit-(ing information.

(b) High speed transmission reduces line costs.

(c) Does not require both parties to be available at the same time.

(d) Permits distribution of traffic to utilize "least buey" scheduling.

In-library/library system access to teletype equipment connecting all Army libraries should be seriously considered in any Army program for shared resources. If substantial "lending" of periodical articles emerges, the addition of telefaceimile for rapid transmission should also be studied.

#### 6-6. Management Reporting

a. Librarianship has been slow to exploit measurement as a professional tool, and concern for statistics has been mostly superficial. Traditional library data collection (i.e., circulation, vegistration of borrowers, number of reference questions answared, etc.) appears to be based on collection of those statistics which are easiest to collect, whether or not they have any relation to needed information. Claire Schults comments:

"Mathematically minded persons who examine library statistics available in published and unpublished form conclude that nearly all of the time spent in gathering statistics is wasted. The various "statistics" have been found to correlate so closely with one another that the majority of them can be predicted from knowing only one of them."<sup>2</sup>

b. Only recently has the collection of this data been challenged with some indication that some of the measurable facts most urgently needed are those for which little or no collection effort has been made. Program measurement, where performance is measured against purpose, has not yet begun. Thomas Childers states:

Schults, Claire K. "Performance Measures for Libraries and Information Conters." Coutemporery Problems in Technical Library and Information Center Management: A State-of-the-Art. Alan Rees, ed. American Society for Information Science. Washington: 1974 p 130. A major problem needs to be faced before more valid library statistics can be invented. The library objectives must be clarified in terms of desired output. It is rare to find one (goal) that spells out specific action to be taken or a measurable aim...When objectives are concrete and specific, it is a relatively straightforward matter to measure success in attaining the objectives...As long as we are reluctant to establish specific objectives, we will find it difficult to isolate meaningful statistics." 3

Challenging traditional statistics collection, Childers adda:

"Somehow the priorities have gotten out of order. It would be far more reasonable to: (1) Determine what simple statistics are most meaningful and collectible; (2) determine which manipulations of those simple statistics will be most descriptive of lib ary phenomena; (3) resolve the reliability problems, probably through standardized definitions; and (4) develop organizational and political configurations that will best facilitate the collection and reporting of statistics."<sup>4</sup>

c. Since 1965 the 'ibrary Surveys Branch of the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES), US Office of Education, has had the assigned responsibility for collection of library statistics nationwide. The Library Surveys Branch has developed a national library statistics program known as the Library General Information Survey (LIBGIS). The purpose of LIBGIS is to develop a national library statistics data system, which will eventually include statistics for all types of libraries. The Survey of Federal Libraries, 1972,5 which included all Army libraries in its universe, employed an early LYBGIS format. Descriptive questions in the Army survey of 1976 were structured to stay within current formats for purposes of later data comparisons.

ৰ

.

Childers, Thomas. "Statistics that Describe Libraries " <u>Advances</u> in <u>Librarianship</u> V5. Academic Press. New York: 1975, p 117.

<sup>&</sup>lt;u>Ibid</u>. p 120.

National Center for Education Statistics, Survey of Federal Libraries, 1972. U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfere/Education Division Washington: 1975

d. Relatively little data collection is reported by Army libraries, and much of that is traditional in nature.

(1) Special and Technical Libraries. Less than half of all special and technical libraries report statistical data routinely and this usually goes no higher than the local level. Special data collections have been made recently, however, by the Office of the Chief of Engineers (OCE) for engineering libraries, and the Office of the Surgeon General, principally for medical research libraries. Technical libraries are sometimes tasked with the collection of such nontraditional statistics as number of photocopies, data base search, journals routed, or classified documents downgraded.

(2) Education Libraries. Minety-six percent of education libraries noted the routine reporting of statistics, usually to a Library Committee. Chief of Education Branch, or Director of Instruction. TRADCC has designed a new statistical collection form (in close coordination with Library Surveys Branch of NCES) which will go into use in FY 1977, and which will require regular reporting by education libraries to the Staff Librarian.

(3) General Libraries. All post libraries and most patients libraries reported routine data collection and transmission. Foat libraries report on Recreation Services DA Form 282 on a semiannual basis. Data is routed through the major commands, but frequently not reviewed by the Staff Librarian, to TAGCEN, where data is consolidated by a management section rather than by the office of the Army (Post) Library Program. Some effort has been made in post libraries to revise data collection to conform to that data required for the Survey of Federal Libraries, which will be conducted again in FY 1977.

e. All of the reporting procedures noted above call primarily for the collection of descriptive data. Good library management also dictates the need for measurement of performance against known objectives. Before this can be done on the local level, it is essential that goals and objectives for Army library programs be identified. This should be a priority project of a certral libraries management office, which should solicit input from all field activities as well as from military elements. Once Army-wide information service goals and objectives have been accepted, regional workshops should aid librarians in developing coordinated local goals and establishing specific objectives for local library/information services. Performance should be periodically measured against these objectives, which should be constantly reviewed for continued visbility.

f. The following privaria should determine data to be collected:

(1) Data collection should be held to a minimum, and no statistics collected without a clear and definite purpose.

(2) No statistics should be collected on an ongoing basis if the projected need could be served by sampling at the time when the specific need arises. (Cost considerations in collecting statistics should be a factor in the decision.)

(3) All library statistics should relate as directly as possible to the measurement of library services. (Library statistics of today, and even library standards, deal almost exclusively with the library's capacity to perform rather than with its actual performance.)

(4) The use of library statistics for comparative purposes is most legitimate when planning for better performance is the objective.

÷ .

### CHAPTER 7

# STAFF AND TRAINING

### 7-1. Composition of Library Staffs

a. A total of 1800 persons were reported employed in Army libraries in FY 1975. Of these, 33 percent were employed in 129 special and technical libraries, 15 percent in education libraries, and 52 percent in general libraries. Table 7-1 shows the percentages of total service outlets and staff by type of library. Medical libraries tend to be very small, while educational and other special libraries have larger staffe.

| Type of library                        | Percent of<br>all libraries | Percent of<br>all service<br>points** | Percent of<br>all staff<br>reporting |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Special and technical                  | 48                          | 33                                    | 33                                   |
| Medical                                | 16                          | 12                                    | 4                                    |
| Engineering & Science<br>Other special | e 26<br>6                   | 17                                    | 21<br>8                              |
| Educational                            | 10                          | 10                                    | 15                                   |
| General                                | 42                          | 58                                    | 52                                   |

Table 7-1. Percentages of Total Libraries, Service Outlets and Staff, by Type of Library\*

\*Includes the 267 libraries reporting this data. Excludes field law libraries.

\*\*Does not total 100% because of rounding.

b. The size of staffs in individual libraries range from less than one to 51 persons, with an average staff of 7.3 persons as we 7-2 shows the average size of staff by type of library. Medical libraries have the smallest average staff while education libraries have the larges. Education libraries also have the highest average number of professional staff.

| Type of library       | Average number of<br>professional staff<br>(1410 Series) | Average number<br>of all staff |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Special and technical | 1.6  | 5.0                            |
| Medical               | .7   | 1.9                            |
| Engineering & science |  | 6.0                            |
| Other special         | 3.1  | 8.9                            |
| Educational           | 3.7  | 10.9                           |
| General               | 1.9  | 9.4                            |
| Post                  | 1.9  | 9.4                            |
| Patients              | . 8  | 2.8                            |
| Average all libraries |  |                                |
| report ing            | 1,9  | 7.3                            |

Table 7-2. Average Size of Library Staffs by Type of Library

c. Library staffs are composed of professional librariens (1410 series); paraprofessional library technicians (1411 series); information specialists (1412 series); other personnel, chiefly clerical, not in the library series; nonappropriated fund personnel who may be in the 1410, 1411, or clerical series; and military personnel. For all libraries:

> -- 26% of staff are 1410 series. -- 33% of staff are 1411 series. -- 2% of staff are 1412 series. -- 11% of stuff are other scries. -- 24% are nonappropriated fund (NAF) employees. -- 4% are military personnel.

d. Differences among types of libraries in compositions of staffs are shown in Table 7-3. Among appropriated fund employees, medical libraries have the highest percentage of professional librarians as a factor of total staff. This is due to the fact that medical libraries are generally small, and 51 percent have professionals as directors. Medical libraries also have the highest proportion of library technicians. Significant numbers of information specialists are only found in technical libraries, while only general libraries report heavy concentrations of FAF employees.

|                                | Percent of Total Staff by Catego |                |                |                 |          | 0TY *    |  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------|----------|--|
| Type of Library                | 1410<br>Series                   | 1411<br>Series | 1412<br>Series | Other<br>Series | HAT      | Nilitery |  |
| Special & technical<br>Nedical | 32                               | 36<br>51       | 5              | 17              | 6        | 4        |  |
| Ingineering & science          |                                  | 39             | 6              | 14              | 8        | 2        |  |
| Other special                  | 35                               | 18             | 3              | 28              | ,        | 12       |  |
| Educations                     | 34                               | 41             | •              | 14              | 1        | 11       |  |
| General<br>Post                | 21<br>21                         | 29<br>28       | 1              | 6               | 42<br>43 | 2<br>2   |  |
| Patients                       | 29                               | 50             | <b>e</b> 0     | -               | 14       | 7        |  |

Table 7-3. Composition of Library Staffs by Type of Library

\*Percentages do not always add to 100% because of rounding.

## 7-2. Directors of Army Libraries

a. Seventy-nine percent of directors of Army libraries are professional librarians (1410 series). Another two percent are professionals from other series. One library reported an information specialist (1412 series) as director. Fifteen percent are library technicians (1411) series), while three percent are run by nonlibrary series subprofessionals such as clerks or secretaries. Table 7-4 shows the distribution of library directors in the various categories by type of library and organisation. Only two-thirds of special and technical libraries are directed by professional librarians, with medical libraries (at 51 percent) having the lowest percentage. All educational library directors are professional librarians.

b. All library technicians and subprofessional directors are graded GS-7 or below. Substantial variation in grades held by professional librarian directors (1410 series) may be noted by type of library and organization, as shown in Table 7-5. The grade of a library director is related both to the size of the library operated (number of total staff) and the special functions of the library. Normally, the entry level for fully qualified professional librarians is GS-9. Directors in the lower grades are in the professional series through a grandfather clause or by examination. Corps of Engineers libraries have the greatest number of professional directors in the GS 7-8 grades. The median of directors grades in all types of libraries is GS 10-11. No directors of general libraries reported grades above GS-12.

|                     | بينيد محمورة التاميزية الأميرة الأمويلية.<br>إ | Percent | of lil | prary di | rectors | in series   |
|---------------------|--|---------|--------|----------|---------|-------------|
| Type of libraries   | Number   | 1410    | 1411   | 1412     | Non-lib | rary series |
| and organisations   | reporting                                      | series  | series | series   | Prof    | Sub-prol    |
|                     |  |         |        | •        |         |             |
| Special & technical | 129*   | 66      | 25     | 1        | 4       | 5           |
| Medical             | 43*  | 51      | 40     |          |         | 9           |
| HSC                 | 35   | 54      | 34     |          |         | 11          |
| otsg                | 8*   | 33      | 56     |          |         |             |
| Engineering & scie  | nce 69   | 75      | 22     |          | 3       |             |
| OCE                 | 38   | 76      | 24     |          | -       |             |
| DARCOM              | 29   | 77      | 15     |          | 8       |             |
| Other               | 5  | 60      | 40     |          | -       |             |
| Other special       | 17   |         |        |          |         |             |
| Technical           | 8  | 75      |        | 12       |         | 12          |
| Reference           | 2  | 100     |        |          |         |             |
| Other               | 7  | 43      |        |          | 43      | 14          |
| Educational         | 26   | 100     |        |          |         |             |
| TRADOC              | 19   | 100     |        |          |         |             |
| Other               | 7  | 100     |        |          |         |             |
| General             | 112  | 89      | 8      |          | 1       | 2           |
| Post                | 107  | 90      | 7      |          | Į       | 2           |
| FORSCOM             | 23   | 96      | 4      |          |         |             |
| TRADUC              | 20   | 100     |        |          |         |             |
| DARCOM              | 14   | 50      | 29     |          | 7       | 14          |
| USAREUR             | 29   | 97      | 3      |          |         |             |
| Korea               | 10   | 90      | 10     |          |         |             |
| Japan               | 9  | 89      | 11     |          |         |             |
| Miscellaneous       | 2  | 100     |        |          |         |             |
| Patients            | 5  | 80      | 20     |          |         |             |
| All libraries       |  |         |        |          |         |             |
| reporting           | 267*   | 79      | 15     | 1        | 2       | 3           |

# Table 7-4. Classifications of Library Directors by Type of Library and Organization

\*One library is in the process of reorganizing and has no staff at present

|                     |             | D     | Tect | ors in | 413 | eries |        |
|---------------------|-------------|-------|------|--------|-----|-------|--------|
|                     |             |       |      | by per |     |       |        |
| Type of library     | Percent in  | GS    | G8   | CS     | CS. | GS    | -G8    |
| and organization    | 1410 series | 07-08 | 09   | 10-11  | 12  | 13    | 14     |
| Special & technical | 65          | 5     | 25   | 13     | 15  | 5     | 1      |
| Medical             | 51          |       | 25   | 14     | 12  |       | ······ |
| HSC                 | 54          |       | 28   | 17     | 9   |       |        |
| otsg                | 33          |       | 11   |        | 22  |       |        |
| Engineering & scie  | ence 75     | 10    | 26   | 11     | 19  | 9     |        |
| OCE                 | 76          | 18    | 34   | 11     | 5   | 8     |        |
| DARCOM              | 77          |       | 15   | 15     | 35  | 12    |        |
| Other science       | 60          |       | 20   |        | 40  |       |        |
| Other special       | 65          |       |      |        |     |       |        |
| Technical           | 75          |       | 50   | 12     |     | 12    |        |
| Reference           | 100         |       |      | 50     | 50  |       |        |
| Other               | 43          |       |      | 14     | 14  |       | 14     |
| Educational         | 100         |       | 23   | 35     | 31  | 8     | 4      |
| TRADOC              | 100         |       | 21   | 47     | 32  |       |        |
| Other               | 100         |       | 29   |        | 29  | 29    | 14     |
| General             | 59          | 4     | 38   | 37     | 10  |       |        |
| Post                | 90          | 4     | 37   | 38     | 10  |       |        |
| FORSCOM             | 96          |       | 17   | 61     | 17  |       |        |
| TRADOC              | 100         |       | 35   | 45     | 20  |       |        |
| DARCOM              | 50          | 14    | 7    | 29     |     |       |        |
| USAREUR             | 97          |       | 62   | 31     | 3   |       |        |
| Korea               | 90          | 10    | 70   | 10     |     |       |        |
| Japan               | 89          | 11    | 33   | 33     | 11  |       |        |
| Miscellaneous       | 100         |       |      | 50     | 50  |       |        |
| Patienta            | 80          |       | 60   | 20     |     |       |        |
| All libraries       |             |       |      |        |     |       |        |
| reporting           | 79          | 4     | 31   | 25     | 15  | 3     | 1      |

Table 7-5. Distribution of Grades for Library Directors in 1410 Series by Type of Library and Organization

\*Percentages do not always add exactly to percent of librarians in 1410 series because of rounding.

.

## 7-3. Utilization of Staff

a. The basic library functions necessary to fulfill the information support mission are common to all libraries, and may be divided into two categories:

(1) The identification, acquisition and organization of pertinent materials within a broad range of types (i.e., books, periodicals, documents, reports, nonprint materials, data bases, etc.).

(2) The dissemination of information.

It is only in the second category that there is substantial distinction in the operation of libraries by type; special and technical libraries, for the most part, require a greater depth and breadth of services in the dissemination of information, particularly in developing awareness of current materials, than do educational or general libraries.

b. The proper allocation of staff time between these categories is critical to the success of the library mission. Edward G. Strable, in <u>Special Libraries: A Guide for Management</u>, notes:

"The daily functioning of most libraries requires a large amount of basic clerical work: receipt and routing of publications, typing, filing, clipping, record-keeping, ordering, processing-duties too numerous to mention here. An organisation may assign a clerk or secretary to these chores, title him 'librarian' and proclaim itself well served--but these are just the number functions. Good information service begins at this point with a professional librarian planning and supervising the performance of the clerical work but using the results as tools in achieving the library's more extensive goals.

"It is essential, however, that the librarian be provided with competent clerical assistance; otherwise, his efforts will be vitiated in routine tasks, and the opportunity for active outgoing contribution to the organization will be lost." I

Strable, Edward G., ed. Special Libraries: A Guide for Management. Special Libraries Association. New York: 1975. c. This allocation of time assumes increased importance in the operation of technical libraries with their requirement for more intensive information services.

d. Many of the clerical and support functions common to all types of libraries could well be provided through centralized or coordinated services on an installation, area, or Army-wide level, fracing professional staffs for greater service roles, and improving both overall utilization of staff time and effectiveness of utilization of professional staff time.

# 7-4. Training Programs

a. Training and development activities for library personnel include workshops, correspondence courses, civilian personnel office (CPO) courses, civilian institutes, and courses in civilian academic institutions. Professional meetings also maintain currency in library developments and establish communications channels with librarians in other libraries. Professional meetings are discussed in persgraph 6-4.

## b. Workshops

(1) The Federal Inter-Agency Field Library Workshop (FIFL) meets annually. Personnel from the OCE library are often instrumental in planning the program, which deals with problems common to Federal libraries. Attendance is by invitation only and relatively few Army librarians attend.

(2) The Military Librarians Workshop is held annually in October at a rotating location. A themstic program is planned by the host library staff, and provides a mixture of military and non-military librarian speakers. The workshops provide an opportunity for meetings by type of library as well as by branch of service.

(3) Army Librarians Workshops, sponsored by a command or agency, are currently provided only in overseas locations for general librarians. Until 1975, USARPAC/PACAF alternated sponsorship of a workshop for post librarians of all services. USAREUR has aponsored command-wide workshops for post librarians, usually on an annual basis. In overseas locations, these workshops have been justified on the grounds that there are fewer opportunities available for professional update there. The need for workshops is as valid in CONUS, but they have disappeared with the numbered armies. Attempts to program a joint FORSCON-TRADOC workshop have been disapproved the past two years.

(4) Even the scheduled workshops are not available to many librarians because of staff shortages and lack of travel funds. Some librarians are granted administrative leave to attend if they pay their own expenses, but others must not only pay expenses, but take annual leave to attend.

# c. Other Training Programs

(1) In the two-year period of FY 1974 and FY 1975, library directors attended an average of two government sponsored training activities, to include local CPO courses, training activities away from the installation, and correspondence courses. In addition, other professional staff averaged 1.9 government sponsored training activities, and library technicians and sub-professional and clerical staff averaged 0.6.

(2) Non-government sponsored training during this period included courses at civilian institutions, attendance at institutes, and nonmilitary correspondence programs. Some of this training was partially or wholly funded by the government; the balance was paid from individual staff member's funds. Table 7-6 shows the average number of non-government sponsored training activities completed during the two year period and the percentages that were individually or government subsidized.

| Category of personnel               |      | Percent govern-<br>ment subsidized<br>(whole or part) | Percent<br>individually<br>subsidized |
|-------------------------------------|------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Library directors                   | .88  | 53  | 47                                    |
| Uther protessional personnel        | .88  | 70  | 30                                    |
| Library technicians                 | . 35 | 54  | 46                                    |
| Sub-professional and clerical staff | .07  | 75  | 25                                    |

Table 7-6. Non-Government Sponsored Training Activities Completed by Army Library Personnel FY 1974 and 1975\*

\*These figures to sent only the 82 percent of Asmy "Practics staffs" for whom training activities were reported.

# d. Need for Improved Training

(1) Seventy-three percent of all libraries considered library training available to them inadequate for their needs. Librarians were asked to tank up to three reasons which they considered most responsible for this inadequacy. Table 7-7 shows the reasons in order of rank.

# Table 7-7. Reasons for Inadequacy of Training for Library Personnel

| Mank of importance | Reason for insdequacy   | Percent<br>of libraries<br>citing reason |
|--------------------|---|--|
| 1                  | Limited number of sponsored training activi-<br>ties available in geographic area | 63                                       |
| 2                  | Inadequate staff to release personnel for duty hour training                      | 64                                       |
| 3                  | Lack of training funds  | 53                                       |
| 4                  | Limited number of nonsponsored training activities available in geographic area   | 39                                       |
| 5                  | Lack of positive attitude of supervisors and management                           | 16                                       |
| ŧ                  | Personnel not able to participate in off-duty training for personal reasons       | 15                                       |
| 7                  | Personnel not interested in engaging in train-<br>ing activities                  | . 6                                      |

More than half of all libraries cited lack of training funds as an important reason for inadequate staff training, while almost twothirds noted the limited number of sponsored courses available in the area, and inadequate staff to release personnel for dutyhour training.

(2) Discussions of available training during field interviews also indicated that much of the sponsored training available is not directly pertinent to library needs, but is only general in nature. The need for planned training schedules for personnel on all levels was stressed, and the development of appropriate materials in a variety of mediums was suggested. (This would include self-instructional materials for staff unable to attend scheduled training sessions.) The need for periodic regional workshops which would address current isbrary problems was also noted.

(3) Library management and automation were noted as priorities in training programs for library directors, while general operations and microform/media handling were stressed for supporting personnel.

e. <u>Providing Required Training</u>. Development of training schedules pertinent to the needs of all levels of library staff should be an early priority of a central library management office. Adequate training should also be made available for nonlibrary personnel providing library services. To provide a satisfactory training program the following steps should be taken:

(1) Determine needs for training at all levels and develop a schedule for necessary training at phased intervals.

(2) Review currently available training programs for local access and reliance to library needs. Where needed courses exist but are not geographically available to all personnel requiring them, attempt to improve availability.

(3) Develop the additional programs needed and means for making programs available to all (such as regional or local workshops, self-instructional kits, cassettes or tapes, etc.).

#### 7-5. Staff Weaknosses

a. The shortage of staff in almost all Army libraries has substantially hindered their efficient operation. Even where the need for additional spaces has been recognized and funding in possible, the lack of necessary authorization has barned remedies. Effective ratios between staff utilization for support and dissemination functions has been virtually impossible to achieve. This is particularly critical in technical libraries where an active dissemination function is of paramount importance. Satisfactory performance of the Army library mission requires either improved staffing levels for all types of libraries or the Sevelopment of cooperative programs which relieve individual libraries of some of the necessary custodial functions and release a substantially greater level of staff time for dissemination activities. b. There is a need for operational guidance for library personnel. Such a guide for post libraries was developed in 1961 (DA Pan 28-30), but is only now being revised. Although designed for post libraries, the guide is also used by a number of librarians in other types of libraries for which no operational guide has been developed. An operational guide for multitype libraries is much needed.

c. Functioning of the command/agency staff librarian directed programs in FORSCOM, TRADOC, DARCOM, and OCE was discussed above. The scope of operations of these professional guidance channels has been limited by inadequate travel funds and the lack of authority to enforce recommended improvements in operational procedures. Strengthening the staff librarian's ability to guide programs and extending it to libraries not now covered would do much to improve library operations and staff effectiveness.

#### d. Career Program

(1) A Librarian Career Program has been established for the approximately 500 professional librarians serving the Army. The functional chief of the program is The Adjutant General, with the Director of the Army Library Program (post libraries) as his representative. This organisational posture in itself has created some distrust of the program among special, educational and technical librarians, who feel that it is being run primarily for the benefit of post librarians. Transfer of the program to a central management office should be accomplished as soon as feusible. An attitude of post library preferential treatment extends beyond the career program itself, and probably has its roots in the better coordination among libraries of this type.

(2) Although no attempt was made to specifically study the Librarian Career Program, numerous complaints were made by librarians as to its operation. These include:

(a) The program is essentially too small, and in operation trade to inhibit the introduction of new personnel with new ideas. Continued staff reductions make Army libraries an ever increasingly "closed" operation.

(b) Procedures for developing lists of qualified personnel in the career program are slow, and have delayed filling of vacancies. This has been attributed primarily to CPO automation problems. On occasion, this has resulted in essential positions being abolished during reductions in force because they were vacant for a substantial length of time. (c) Requirements for mobility inhibit career development for those who are not mobile, and are sometimes detrimental to satisfactory operation of technical libraries by preventing upgrading of local personnel where development of specialized subject expertise is essential.

(d) Experience gained in libraries outside the Army is not adequately considered in rating experience factors.

(e) Evaluation procedures tend to discriminate against professionals who have achieved their level by examination rather than by schooling.

(f) Evaluation of library directors by nonlibrarians who lack adequate criteria for evaluating librarian performance makes some evaluations suspect (no provision is made for professional review of performance in these cases).

(g) Training requirements are unrealistic since training programs are not equally available to all.

(h) Uneven grade structures of different types of libraries makes effective cross-type transfers difficult.

(3) No programs for career development of paraprofessionals exists, although a substantial number of small libraries are directed by paraprofessionals.

(4) Of the military services, only the Army has developed a career program for librarians, and operational experience of the program is still limited. Some reassessment of career program procedures appears to be in order to improve its effectiveness. Improved understanding of the program by librarians involved in it might make it more responsive to individual career goals.

#### CHAPTER 8

## SUMMARY OF PROBLEMS IDENTIFIED

# 8-1. Common Problems

a. Lack of central coordination and management, poor communications, and the low visibility and status of libraries contribute substantially to other library problems and weaknesses. These include:

(1) Lack of measurable goals and objectives.

(2) Inadequately defined missions and erratic and/or inadequate funding.

(3) Problems in the procurement of library materials.

(4) Lack of uniform policies and standards for libraries.

(5) Inadequate protessional guidance and lack of professional evaluation authority.

(b) Insdequate training programs for professional and paraprofessional staffs.

(7) Lack of channels and support for interlibrary communication and cooperation.

b. Libraries responding in the survey were asked to rank up to five problems which were most important in the individual libraries. Table 8-1 shows the rankings of these problems, and the percentage of libraries identifying them. Although procurement has been identified as a major problem for slmost all libraries, specific problems in that area were addressed in Chapter 5 and are not included here.

c. Three quarters of all libraries ranked shortage contact as the most critical problem in their libraries. Physical facilities, low visibility, nonlibrary demands on staff time and inadequate budget were the other priority problem areas for at least two-fifths of libraries reporting. Forty-eight libraries identified a variety of "other" problems as most impersant to their libraries. These were primarily specific local problems.

| Priority<br>ranking* | Probicm  | Percentage<br>citing |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| ì                    | Shortage of staff  | 75                   |
| 2                    | Low visibility of library within organization  | 42                   |
| 3                    | Inadequate or poorly arranged physical facilities  | 44                   |
| 4                    | Inadequate buâget  | 40                   |
| 5                    | Staff time diverted to nonlibrary dution   | 42                   |
| 6                    | Lack of interest in library problems at local<br>level   | 37                   |
| 7                    | Poor flow of planning information to libraries   | 35                   |
| 8                    | Lack of opportunities for librarians to keep<br>current with new techniques and developments<br>in libraries | 36                   |
| 9                    | Inadequately trained staff   | 23                   |
| 10                   | Lack of clearly defined professional channels  | 18                   |
| 11                   | Low value placed on library services by user   | 12                   |
| 12                   | Lack of cooperation between Army libraries   | 9                    |
| 13                   | Lack of planning by library staff  | 3                    |
| 14                   | Lack of cooperation with other Pederal and civilian libraries  | 4                    |
| 15                   | Lack of cooperation between libraries in<br>seme agency/post/command   | 2                    |

# Table 8-1. Problems Cited by Army Libraries with Rankings and Percentages of Response

\*All libraries ranked up to five problem priorities. Final ranking was determined by assigning a value of 5 to priority one, 4 to priority two, etc., and scaling the results.

d. The low presenties assigned to problems of cooperation with all binds of libraries highlights another underlying problem in Army libraries. Emphasis on local autonomy has developed little appreciation by librarians of the advantages of common activity to meet some of their problems.

e. Seventy-three percent of libraries responding noted that evailable training was not seequote to staff needs. The nost important reasons for insequency were given as:

(1) The limited number of training activities available in the immediate area.

(2) Inadequate staff to permit release for training during duty hours.

(3) Lack of funds for training purposes.

f. General compents volunteered by librarians in response to the question "In your opinion, what single change would offer the greatest improvement in Army-wide library program/services?" .overed many of these same problem areas. Most frequently noted here were the meeds for central organisation, guidance and standards, improved communications, training, and cooperation, and more adequate staff and budgets.

g. Acting independently, there has been little possibility for any but the largest of Army libraries to take advantage of technical advances which improve operational capabilities and staff utilisation. Development of coordinated automation projects should be a priority for a central management office.

#### 8-2. Problem Areas by Types of Librarias

a. Although many of the weaknesses of current library programs apply to all types of libraries, such as procurement problems, inadequate budgets, staff, staff training programs, poor facilities, and administrative channels which fail to recognize library capabilities and needs, some problems are more acute for particular types of libraries.

### (1) Problems of Special and Technical Libraries

(a) Several of the special and technical libraries supported by the Army are of a stature and quality which makes them more truly national assets. The former Library of the Army Surgeon General, for example, has in recent times become the National Library of Medicine. (b) Established in the period of rapid expassion of ecientific research and the publicity of the "scientific information gap", many of the technical libraries have fared poorly in the economic erosion of the 70's. Administrators have frequently failed to appreciate the value of adequate information resources and dissemination to scientific communities. They have ignored the fundamental fact that libraries, to remain viable, must constantly update their collections with current materials, maintained by staffs adequate to insure dissemination of the information collected to those who need it.

(c) Low visibility and status, lack of uniform standards, and absence of professional guidance channels are frequently reported problems. Procurement, particularly the procurement of the periodicals essential to technical collections, was also reported as a problem for special and technical libraries.

# (d) Medical Libraries

1. Nedical libraries, particularly those serving general hospitals or clinic staffs, tend to be small in size, frequently employing a single nonprofessional staff member. This staff member may be a library technician (1411 series) or, in a small number of cases, a clerk or secretary who maintains the library as an additional function to the normal job. Only 51 percent of medical libraries reporting in the survey were directed by professional librarians of the 1410 series. Use of nonprofessional staff to direct libraries requires both adequate staff training and some level of professional supervision and guidance. Medical libraries lack both.

2. Two-thirds of medical libraries noted the inadequacy of training available for medical library staffs, citing the reasons given in Section 7-7. Medical libraries have no command staff librarian, the need for which was most frequently noted in comments concerning improvements in Army libraries. Also noted here were procurement, staffing, and training problems, and the need for library organization beyond the local level.

3. Priority problems ranked by medical libraries (in order) were:

-- Shortage of staff.

-- Inadeouate or poorly arranged facilities.

-- Staff time diverted to nonlibrary duties.

-- Lack of opportunity to keep informed on new

uevelopments and techniques in libraries.

-- Lack of clearly defined professional channels.

# (e) Lagineering and Science Libraries

1. These libraries range from very small libraries, with few staff functions extending beyond support of the collection and normal circulation of materials in response to user demand, to large information centers, with impressive programs for emalysing data and disseminating information. Twenty-two percent of the libraries are directed by library technicians, with two large libraries/information centers directed by non-librarian prozessional staff. In these two libraries, professional librarians were also on the ctaff.

2. Staff shortages were also the number one problem for engineering libraries, as was diversion of staff time to non-library duties (number two). Other priority problems identified by engineering and science libraries were:

- -- Low visibility of library within parent organization. -- Lack of interest in library problems at local level. (tied for third priority).
- Foor flow of planning information to librarian.

3. Improved training for librar; staff was most frequently noted in comments concerning improvements in Army libraries. Almost two-thirds of engineering and science libraries cited problems in getting adequate staff training.

4. The need for centralized cataloging programs, and improved communications and cooperation among libraries, was also frequently noted.

(f) Legal Libraries

.

1. About ten percent of the field law libraries identified were found to be administered by other libraries, particularly engineering libraries. Approximately half of the remaining libraries provided some data for the survey, although not all questions were answared by all libraries.

2. Field visits had identified a number of problems in law libraries. In many cases, multiple facilities on a single installation result in heavy duplication in materials held locally. Law libraries also employ no library-trained personnel, usually being managed (as an extra duty) by some member of the subprofessional staff. The need for some level of training and guidance was emphasized by the operating personnel. 3. Materials for law libraries are centrally procured by The Army Library, Pentagon. But managing personnel noted the need for some additional local funds to supply materials for a specific local need. Some organizations supplied these additional funds, but most did not (other dibraries administering law collections noted some expenditures of their own funds to meet these needs).

4. A recent revision of AR 1-115, which has not yet been implemented and which governs Army field law libraries, addresses some of these problems, working toward greater cooperation of law groups on a single installation and substantial decrease in duplication. It also provides for guidance by The Army Library, Pentagon, a service for which that organization is not staffed.

5. Priority problem areas identified by the law libraries responding included (in order):

- -- Inadequate or poorly arranged physical facilities.
- -- Inadequately trained staff.
- -- Shortage of staff.
- -- Inadequate budget.
- -- Lack of clearly defined professional information channels.

6. Comments concerning improvements also noted the need for better standards and communications. Army law libraries use none of the new legal data bases now available, nor have any studies been undertaken as to the possibilities for the establisment of Army legal data bases covering legal problems of unique concern to the military. The areas of cooperation are only now being explored on a local level.

<u>7.</u> Throughout this study there has been much discussion as to whether these law libraries really are "libraries" at all--as to whether they should even have been considered here. Their collections represent a valuable (and expensive) part of total Army information resources, and many of their problems are susceptible of solution in common with other libraries. It would appear that law libraries---and the Army--could only benefit from their factuation within an organized broader library community.

(g) Other Spacial Libraries

1. There are substantial differences in libraries classified as "Other Special". They include the military history collections, the library at the Institute of Heraldry, The Army Library, Pentagon, several intelligence libraries, technical libraries which do not have collections in angineering or science, and two reference collections. For all their disparity, they do have problems in common. The five priority problems identified (in order and with percent of libraries identifying) are:

- -- Shortage of staff (53%).
- -- Low visibility of library within parent organizetion (472).
- -- Insdequate or poorly arranged facilities (412).
- -- Poor flow of planning information to librarian (47%).
- -- Instequately trained staff (35%).

2. Forty-one percent of other special libraries alup considered training programs insdequate to their needs.

#### (2) Problems of Educational Libraries

(a) The US Military Academy and the Army War College are major academic institutions which support libraries favorably comparing with those to be found in leading civilian institutions.

(b) The libraries serving the Army service schools, however, lack visibility at the DA level, and feel the need for better definition of mission and service roles (should they be multimedia learning resource centers for students or primarily resource libraries for faculty?). The need for central organisation, improved communications and guidance, and for uniform standards for school libraries was also reported.

(c) Priority problems identified by education libraries include:

-- Shortage of staff. -- Low visibility of library within parent organization. -- Poor flow of planning information to librarian. -- Staff time diverted to non-library duties. -- Inadequate budget.

(d) Staff training was also reported as inedequate by sighty-one percent of all education libraries,

(3) General Libraries

(a) Organizational location (under Recreation Services) is probably the most serious weakness of the post libraries which comprise all but a negligible number of the general libraries. Stigmatized as "recreational" libraries, the resulting image has fostered a serious misunderstanding of the goals and services of the libraries, with an important impact on the levels of support provided them. Under Recruction Services, books are not only competing for funds with baseball bats and tennis balls, but are frequently regarded as their equivelent -- for recreational use only. Over the years and in response to demends, these libraries have assumed broader missions. They are now performing all of the traditional public library functions of general information and individual development support. These missions are not clearly understood and even less frequently adequately supported. In addition, Army general libraries have been adding impressive higher levels of academic support for the expanding higher educational programs found on almost all Army installations. More than half of the post libraries responding in the survey called removal of post libraries from Recreation Services the single most important improvement which could be made for libraries Army-wide. While a substanticl number felt that best placement would be directly under a central libraries management activity, some suggested local placement with the Education element.

(b) Priority local problems identified by general libraries were:

- -- Shortage of staff.
- -- Inadequate budget.

- -- Inadequate or poorly arranged physical facilities.
- -- Low visibility of library within parent organization.
- -- Lack of interest in library problems at local level.

(c) Six hospital (patients) libraries operated by Health Services Command make up the small segment of general libraries which are not post libraries. The five of these which responded to the survey added another priority problem. the lack of opportunity to keep current on new developments and techniques in libraries.

(d) Eighty-nine percent of general libraries also found staff training insdequate to their needs.

PART 111

RECONSIGNATIONS AND IMPLEMENTATION

5,

#### CHAPTER 3

#### RECOMMENDATIONS

# 9-1. Consolidation and Centralisation

a. As discussed in previous chapters, the Army is paying a high price to operate many small independent libraries, ofter located on the same installation, that provide minimum service. A plan to consolidate and centralize libraries and/or library functions would result in larger more efficient operating units.

b. The key question is "How can the many varied Army library resources be redirected into a more effective and efficient operation?" It is the opinion of the Study Team that drastic changes are required. The issuance of one or more regulations addressing policies, procedures, and standards will not suffice. The goal is to create incentives for library cooperation. At present there is no support structure to ensure or even encourage working together at the installation level, and it is this level that plans must ultimately effect.

c. Two approaches appear feasible for bringing about an Army library system rather than the present conglomeration of independent units. Consolidation or merger of libraries on a single installation should be considered. The centralisation of certain library functions at a single instellation should also be considered whereby all library orders could be pooled together, incoming materials could be checked in, cataloged, and prepared for shelves at a single processing center. There are some functions that could be consolidated regionally or at MACOM level or higher.

d. It is recommended that the Army adopt as a long-term goal the operation of all libraries on an installation as a single local system. Initially, at least, certain library functions should be performed centrally at the installation. Central procurement and cataloging of incoming materials are prime candidates. A unified local system would improve the operation of small libraries by reducing some of the administrative and routine functions. Professional librarian input to those without the benefit of professional staff would be possible. Geoperative collection development would reduce unnecessary duplication of materials.

e. Consolidation and centralization, as described here, cannot be left to the decision of local commanders. Guidelines and technical assistance should be provided from a DA level library office. Each installation should be considered separately; a single master plan would not apply to all installations. Short-term costs savings should not be the primary goal of coordination plans. Users' needs must be stressed, and plans should insure they are satisfied. Eventual cost savings should come from more effective use of library resources at the local level. The proposal recommended by this study is viewed as a stepwise cost reduction plan.

f. Before effective plans can be drawn up for consolidation and contralisation at the local level, there is a more immediate requirement. The single greatest barrier to effective management of Army libraries is the lack of technical direction and financial and exacutive management from the DA level.

# 9-2. Organization

a. There is no single organization within DA which is capable of creating policies and regulations to guide an overall Army library program. A DA level office with responsibility for all libraries should coordinate objectives, policies, and procedures for the supervision, control, and operation of libraries. Without such an organization, the proliferation of small inefficient libraries will continue.

b. Each major command or headquarters agency presently has the responsibility for libraries that operate within their command structures. This approach does not work well because of the command structures at local installations. For example, the command librarian at TRADOC has well-defined responsibilities for technical guidance of TRADOC's school libraries and post libraries located on posts where TRADOC is the host command. Tenant commands on the TRADOC posts may have libraries that are the responsibility of DARCCM, HSC, and OCE. This kind of organization has discouraged cooperation at the local level. HSC has no command librarian, consequently almost no coordination is available from the command level.

c. Several alternative organizational changes were investigated for purposes of correcting the fundamental weakness in managing Army libraries. An office or organization is required at the DA level with responsibility for providing technical support and coordinating certain activities for all types of Army libraries. The responsibilities of such an office would include:

(1) Develops and promulgates objectives, policies, standards, and guidelines for the management and operation of Army libraries. (2) Identifies and establishes channels of communications and policies necessary to implement cooperative library activities aixed at reducing duplication of resources and administrative and technical activities. 5

(3) Reviews and develops requirements for periodic reporting of management data essential to evaluation and improvement of total Army library program.

(4) Develops library management and staff training.

(5) Contracts with professional educators for the conduct of highly technical professional training.

(6) Acts as functional chief's representative for professional librarian career program.

(7) Serves as principal library advisory agency to major commanders and installation commanders.

(8) Responds to inquiries through appropriate channels concerning DA library policy and operations from all sources (e.g., Congress, DOD, Federal Library Committee, other DA agencies, news media, and the general public).

(9) Monitors and initiates applications of new technology to Army libraries.

(10) Serves as a clearinghouse for problem areas common to all types of libraries; e.g., procurement and staffing.

d. Depending on the size and form of the DA office, the responsibilities listed above would have different priorities for implementation.

e. Four alternative organizational forms were investigated for a DA level library office as follows:

(1) Large central office.

(2) Four-person central office.

(3) Library advisory committee.

(4) Present Army Library Program, TAGCEN.

f. The approach considered under the first alternative would remove the command librarian spaces from the MACOMs and transfer them to DA. In addition, spaces would be obtained by the transfer
of functions for the five library spaces within Recreation Services Directorate, TAGCEN. This would result in eight spaces. Three more spaces would be required - one from OCE, one from HSC or OTSG, and one from another source. The DA office would have a staff of eleven persons.

g. The most striking aspect of the first alternative would be the elimination of the library coordination from the MAGCM level. All those activities would shift to the DA office. Such a shift would give the DA office the responsibilities for day-today technical advice and supervision of the local libraries. Centralised procurement of certain materials would be handled in this office for all types of libraries.

h. Alternative two would retain the functions of the command librarians at the MACOMs and establish a small four person central office within DA. The central office would work closely with an advisory council made up of representatives from all types of librarice. The advisory council would be a standing committee with some rotating members. Task forces would be formed from the committee membership to address specific problem areas. Their findings and recommendations would be reported to the central office for the final decision and implementation. In contrast to alternative one, the command librarian positions would be strengthened with this approach. The central office would have policy making authority to reach decisions and issue directives resulting from decisions.

i. The third alternative organization would retain only a library advisory group (alternative two); a central office staff would not exist. The alternative was constructed in case it was not possible to obtain spaces for a central office. Such an approach would serve merely as a forum for discussions and, perhaps, limited investigations. Their effectiveness would be doubtful and the Study Team found this alternative unacceptable.

j. A final alternative considered would add the coordinating activities of a central office to the present Army (Post) Library Program, FAGCEN. This alternative would be unacceptable for reasons as follows:

(1) Coordination of activities involving special and technical libraries would not be feasible or desirable under a post library organization.

(2) Inadequate staff.

(3) Present attitudes of technical vs post librarians.

(4) A new coordinating office should not be identified with ongoing program problems, so full attention can be devoted to developing standards and cooperative programs.

k. In comparing alternatives one and two, the second alternative has several advantages. It is more realistic to secure the spaces for a smaller central office. Representation by the advisory council should insure better communication with the field. There was some concern expressed that the larger central office might usurp too much authority.

1. It is recommended that the organization form of alternative two be adopted and implemented. The four-person central office should be called the Army Livaries Management Office (ALMO). The office would consist of one director, two librarian action officers, and one clerk. A proposed job description for the position of the director of this office is included as Appendix E. The advisory council should be called The Army Libraries Advisory Council (ALAC), with the following composition: Executive Director, ALMO, chairperson; (Permanent members) Librarian staff of ALMO; Chief Librarian, OCE, HODA; Chief Librarian, Post Library Program, HQDA; Staff Librarians for FORSCOM, DARCOM, TRADCC; Medical Librarian representative, HSC and OTSC; Chief Librarian, Military History Research Collection; Chief Librarian, Army Library, Pentagon (representing field law libraries); and Technical Information Officer, DARCOM. (Rotating members) One permanent membership would be rotated annually between USMA and AWC, and between Technical Information Center at Redstone Arsenal and Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg. In addition, to get operational input, there should be biannual rotating spaces for library directors from each type of library listed: technical (nominated by DARCOM), special (nominated by OCE), medical (nominated by HSC), aducational (nominated by TRADOC), post (nominated by Post Library Program, HQDA), and one law library manager (nominated by TJAG and Army Library, Pentagon). It is recommended that a means be devised by the ALMO/ALAC whereby operating librarian representatives be elected by their peers within each library type. Overseas library representation would be invited as dictated by agenda or project considered.

m. Having decided on the form of the central office, the next decision concerns where to locate the office within the DA organization. The responsibility of the ALMO with regard to the types of libraries--medical, science and engineering, law, educational, post, and other--warrants the placement of the office at the highest reasonable level. Location within the Army staff appeared most feasible in the Office of the Deputy Chief of Staff, Personnel (DCSPER) and the Office of The Adjutant General (TAG). Investigation indicated that it would be very difficult to gain approval for a new office in the Army Staff. Current policy is to keep headquarters' staff small; in fact, the staffs are currently facing further reductions. The constraints are not as severe in field operating activities. For this reazon, The Adjutant General Center (TAGCEN), a field operating activity, is recommended as the organization for placement of the central library office. :

n. It is further recommended that the Director, ALHO, report directly to Deputy, The Adjutant General (DTAG). The office could nor function effectively in any of the existing directorates in TAGGEN because of the varied missions of the different types of libraries.

### 9-3. Other Organisational Recommendations

a. <u>Army Lib.ary Program</u>. The title "Army Library Program" applied to the HQDA office for post library support has long been confusing, with it@ implication of responsibility for all Army libraries. Development of the new Army Libraries Management Office (ALMO) will only increase this confusion. It is recommended, therefore, that the "Army Library Program" be renamed "US Army Post Library Program".

### b. Placement of Post Libraries

(1) Placement of post libraries under Recreation Services has long been a problem for post libraries, both because the resulting image has diminished the understanding and evaluation of total library services provided by them, and because the competition for funding with sports and other purely recreational programs has resulted in erratic and unequal levels of support. More than half of all post librarians responding in the library survey, in added comments, noted the need for removing post libraries from Recreation Services. A substantial number recommended their placement within educational elements.

(2) Education support for military training programs, for formal education programs offered onpost by civilian institutions and including substantial numbers of courses offered toward higher degrees, and for individual development programs, has become an increasingly important part of post library operations. Post libraries have also developed strong general collections, reference collections, and programs for providing general information to users. (3) Transfer of the post library program (functions, staff, funding and resources) from the Recreation Bervices Directorate to the Education Directorate, TAGCEN, is recommended at this time. The post library program should be a separate division of the Education Directorate, TAGCEN. It is further recommended that this shift be unde at the lower command levels also. Development of library systems at local installations, which include all types of libraries, however, should be accompanied by a movement to withdraw libraries from suberdinate direction to place the coordinated system under the commander rather than under a staff element at the lecal level.

### c. Development of Local Systems

(1) Coordination of library activities at the local level, with guidance from the NQDA central management office promises the greatest possibilities for effecting cost savings in library operation. It will relieve some level of local duplication of resources and of fuzztions common to all. The variety of types of libraries and library missions on an installation, as well as the overlapping of commands/sgencies supporting them, makes careful planning for development of coordinated systems important.

(2) Margars of different types of libraries may be most conveniently accomplished where adequate physical space is available to effect physical integration of contiguously located collections under a single administration. Some separation of core collections in a physically integrated plant is both feasible and desirable. Where physical integrated plant is both feasible and desirable. Where physical integrated of collections is possible, the margar of education libraries serving Army training schools, with post libraries might well provide not only economies in operation but improved service to users of the school library through increased hours of operation. Small medical and patients collections in hospitals would frequently benefit from contiguous location under a single administrator. Inclusion of small branches of post libraries within technical libraries may also sometimes prove advantageous.

(3) In some instances the dispersion of facilities over an installation makes development of a coordinated system more appropriate. This system may involve either designation of main and branch libraries or a system of Geoquel brancher, with common procurement, processing, and other cooperative functions.

(4) The configuration of local consolidation must be carefully designed to insure that aervice to variant missions and clientele is enhanced and in no way impaired. For this reason, it is recommended that all proposals for merger, consolidation, or development of coordinated systems be submitted to staff librarians at command/headquarters level and/or to the Army Libraries Management Office for approval before implementation. Coordination with those offices in the planning stages should be encouraged.

### d. Staff/Chief Librarians

(1) Staff/chief librarians would be permanent members of the Army Libraries Advisory Council (ALAC) and responsible for representing all of the libraries under their jurisdictions. As part of the hierarchal organizational system under the Army Libraries Management Office they provide an important intermediate level between local installations and the central office. They operate as the primary level for professional guidance and operational review. As noted earlier, performance of these primary functions has been seriously hampered by lack of authority, lack of adequate travel funds and allocated time for visits to the libraries of the command/agency. Staff librarians also lack the support staff (clerical) necessary to maintain adequate communications with the libraries supervised. Health Services Command (HSC) has no staff librarian to provide this intermediate level of technical supervision.

(2) Recommendations are made that:

(a) A staff librarian be designated by HSC to provide support for all libraries of the Health Services Command and of the Office of the Surgeon General.

(b) In addition to providing professional and career guidance to librarians within the command/headquarters, staff librarians should review operations at each library within their jurisdiction by analysis of management data provided by libraries to ALMO and by staff visits at least once each year. When necessary, recommendations for improvements should be forwarded to local commanders and appropriate command/ headquarters offices, with information copies to the ALMO.

(c) Staff librarians should also aid in coordination of cooperative library activities between installations, and act, when appropriate, as immediate coordinators/supervisors of command reference centers and for h#adquartors reference libraries. (d) Adequate staff support (clerical) should be provided for staff librarians to maintain communications with libraries and ALMO.

(e) Each command/headquarters should provide a budget for the staff librarian, which should include allocations for:

-- Annual staff visits to command/headquarters libraries.

-- Staff librarian and other designated representatives on the Army Library Advisory Council (ALAC) and in support of ALAC activities (i.e., task forces).

-- Appropriate attendance by staff librarian at meetinge, conferences, workshops, etc., as necessary to maintain currency in professional and managerial competence and professional communications.

-- Resumable attendance of appropriate library personnel within the agency/headquarters at technical weetings or conferences.

-- Support of command reference libraries where applicable.

(f) To provide travi economies for staff visits to installations housing libraries of more than one command/headquarters, it is further recommended that agreements between commands/headquarters should be encouraged which would permit such staff supervision and visits by one staff librarian assigned responsibility for all libraries on the installation. Technical guidance requests would continue to follow command channels where necessary.

(g) Staff visits to an installation should include a brief topical workshop for all library directors and appropriate staff on the installation. This workshop could be incorporated into a working luncheon or dinner.

### 9-4. Cooperative Library Activities

N. The study identified three primery cooperative activities that Army libraries should pursue. Shared cataloging, pooling of orders, and resource sharing (interlibrary loss) have real potential payoff. While effective cooperation will require centralised management, some level of accomplishment of these activities should be possible with or without changes in the present organisational structure of libraries. b. Library cooperation requires planning and stimulation. In order to initiate these programs is the Army, the staff librarians must be given the authority and funding necessary to launch them. Coordination of cooperative activities at the MACON level is important to accomplish meaningful programs that can be adopted Army-wide. 書はようう

c. The following recommendations are made:

ł

(1) FORSCOM should take the responsibility for the initiation of a shared resource program through the already existing command reference center concept. Funds should be made available from the MACOM to the designated command reference centers for their services as backup libraries. The FORSCOM staff librarian should work with the command reference centers to establish guide lines for communications with requesting libraries, basic tools needed to provide service, and performance criteria for the centers. The command reference centers must serve all Army libraries within some defined region. Joint command agreements are needed to define the geographic region for which each command reference center will have responsibility. Effective resource sharing should not follow command lines, but should be developed along geographic regions.

(2) TRADOC should take the responsibility for the initiation of shared cataloging on the installation level. An OCLC terminal will soon be installed at Fort Belvoir. As one of the largest installations, Fort Selvoir provides an excellent opportunity to test the concept of shared cataloging. TRADOC should provide the funds and monitor the program in order to translate the experience at Fort Belvoir into plans for other installations. TRADOC should also proceed as quickly as possible to implement the LIPULS module of TRALINET, with an added function of periodicals procurement.

(3) OCE should take the responsibility to investigate and recommend to TRADQC the most cost-effective means of telecommunications to link installations into OCLC or an OCLC-type network. The planning already dense by OCE to connect the engineering linearies will be beneficial to the Army-wide program.

(4) Some work on procurement problems has already been undertaken through the staff librarian at DARCOH. For this reason, it is recommended that DARCOH take the responsibility for establishing, on a pilot test basis, a centralized procurement program. (For a conceptual outline of such a program. see Appendix G.) Consideration should be given to working out arrangements at installations for the pooling of orders, what materials could be centrally procured at a higher level, e.g., of a regional or HACOM level, and the coordination required to establish such a program.

(5) The HQDA book procurement program should study the possibility of expanding the automatic distribution of some reference materials to both Post and other libraries according to profiles developed by each library. Commands/headquarters should fund procurement of the materials for their libraries. In addition, HSC and OTSG should jointly develop a core collection list for medical librative serving clinics and hospitals, and study the possibilities of central procurement and distribution by arrangement with the HQDA book procurement program.

d. The recommended cooperative programs should be viewed as pilot tests seeking to gain practical experience as to the best means of providing the services to all Army libraries. It is important that each test program include all types of Army libraries. After a reasonable performance period, the application and results of these programs will provide the background on the expected payoff of centralisation through cooperative activities.

e. All pilot programs should be coordinated and closely monitored by the ALMO. Decisions regarding changes in procedures or expansion in services should be made by that office with the advice of ALAC.

### 9-5. Other Becommudations

a. <u>Communications</u>. Poor communication leads to inadequate and incorrect information, parochialism in viewpoint, and uncooperative attitudes. Critical to the success of any cooperative activity is a system of well-defined channels of communication designed to insure the prompt transmission of information, and feedback from both directions. While librarians view the need as primarily "from the top down" for providing them the information and guidance they now so frequently lack, the need for constant feedback to keep activities viable and relevant must not be overlooked. Communication between libraries is of equal importance. The following steps are recommended to improve Army library communications:

(1) A directory of Army libraries should be published and updated annually. (See Volume II.) Entries should be expanded to include descriptions of facilities, resources, and services to assist in inter-library cooperation, and as an aid to career development. (2) Professional visits should be made to each library annually by the staff/headquarters agency librarian.

(3) Regular meetings of installation librariess should be encouraged.

(4) A monthly newsletter should be prepared in the central management office for distribution to all Army libraries. The newsletter should include policy and personnel changes, question/ answer exchanges, library and/or librarian profiles, product experience/evaluation, new ideas, and other information exchanges. Input from field librarians should be solicited.

(5) A periodic publication should also be prepared for the local commander to publicize the information services available to meet his needs. It should also discuss current library problems as they affect service to his organisation.

(6) Channels of communication for professional guidance should be clearly defined at all levels. No librarian should be without ready access to needed help, and non-librarians performing library services should be encouraged to utilize such services as meeded.

(7) Two-way channels of communication should be opened with support activities to insure that problems are fully understood on both sides so that the framework for cooperative solutions to problems may be developed.

(8) Reasonable attendance at professional meetings should be encouraged and supported. Regular reports on meetings should be made by attendees to other members of the library staff, and at regularly convened installation librarian meetings.

(9) Consideration should be given to development of a library teletype network, and installation within library system facilities of high speed teletype equipment. As cooperative resource sharing develops more strongly, the use of telefacesimile for transmission of periodical articles or other brief data required in interlibrary loan should be tested.

(10) Communications channels developed by the ALMO should have full central funding support, as should the suggested newsletters for librarians and commanders.

b. Management Reporting. The need for management information to review library operations and programs is obvious. The following recommendations are made for data collection by all Army libraries:

18.2

(1) All Army libraries should be required to submit a standardized annual report to ALNO, which will have responsibility for analyzing data and publishing summary results for the primary purpose of maintaining a current and historical description of the universe of Army libraries.

(a) Since Army libraries are part of the larger Federal library community, the format, data collection elements, terminology, and definitions established in the LIBGIS format for Federal libraries, should be adopted for this reporting requirement.

(b) Regional workshops for librarians on data collection techniques and local uses f data collected should be held periodically.

(2) Special data requirements should be added to the basic format as norded for the study of trends or problems in Army libraries. Where new data elements are added, ample advance notice of the requirement and detailed methodologies for its collection should be forwarded to all libraries.

c. <u>Training Programs</u>. The need for improved and coordinated training for all library personnel and for nonlibrary personnel providing library service: has been discussed in Chapter 7 The following specific recommendations are made:

(1) Training programs for Army library personnel, both professional and peraprofessional, should be developed, coordinated, and supported centrally through ALMD to insure equal access to such training and appropriate training levels for all personnel. Programs should include cross-training in multiple types of libraries. Training for nonlibrarian personnel servicing library collections should also be included.

(2) Funding provided for training activities should also cover reasonable attendance at professional meetings, conferences, and workshops.

### 9-6. Funding Coordinated Programs for Army Libraries

a. Beveloping a large number of autonomous libraries into a coordinated library/information system requires more than centralized coordination or management of programs; it also requires some degree of centralized funding. b. Funding at the local level precents numerous problems, not only of adequate local support, but of support for programs of interlibrary cooperation. Proprietary attitudes towards local library facilities coupled with the diversity of funding (both sources and levels) to be found among potential coaponents makes support of cooperative and coordinated afforts difficult to achieve.

c. In the relatively recent move for development of state library systems, this phenomenon has been observed repeatedly. Well developed facilities with satisfactory local support levels were understandably reluctant to cade any authority, or to share resourchs in common programs, particularly with less well endowed facilities.

d. Successful systems were usually developed on the basis of agreed upon levels of local support, plus incentive funding from the state. Initial holdouts were sometimes succuraged to join a developing system after it reached a point where advantage to the holdout facility became apparent. This advantage frequently involved not only the support by the state of cooperative activities emong public libraries, but the addition substantial backup resources to the system through stat "port of resource sharing by publically funded (occasionally also privately funded) academic institutions within the state.

e. It is obvious that successful cooperation among Army libraries will also require thet individual organisations recognize an individual advantage to such cooperation. Central support of cooperative programs, at the NACCH and/or DA levels, could provide this incentive.

### f. Recommended Levels of Central Support for Cooperative Activities

(1) <u>Central procurement changels</u>. Development of a centralised procurement activity charged with establishing appropriate channels for the procurement of library and library-type materials, equipment, supplies, and furnishings should produce substantial savings in overall procurement costs. At a minimum, central support should cover administrative costs; most effectively it would also cover materials expanditures for reference and core collections. (See Chapter 5.)

(2) <u>Cataloging network</u>. An Army network for shared cataloging should provide cataloging support at the installation level (or in individual libraries where size warrants individual access). Such a network should be a part of the Federal Library Committee's #EDLINK, which currently utilizes the Ohio College Library Center's (OCLC) data base. This system also provides location of resources included in the data base, with several other service nodes projected for service in the near future. Initially, development costs should be centrally funded with the use costs borne at the local level. (See Chapter 5.)

### (3) Referral and Resource Centers

(a) Command support of command reference centers has been recommended above. Since these centers should also operate as the primary regional reference and referral nodes in a cooperative resource sharing network, some central funding to cover interregional activities of the nodes should be provided.

(b) Interlibrary activities of those Army libraries designated as resource centers within the cooperative system should also be funded at the DA level. Support should include both costs involved in actual handling of interlibrary loan requests (including necessary staff) and an allocation for additional procurement of resources, as necessary, within the designated subject area(s) of responsibility. Potential resource centers were identified in Chapter 2.

g. <u>Sources of funds for developing cooperative programs</u>. Funds for development of some of the suggested cooperative programs and establishment of pilot projects to implement them might well be solicited from research and development resources. A centralized procurement activity, shared cataloging, serials control, and personnel training programs are particularly pertinent for this type of developmental funding.

### CHAPTER 10

### DIPLIDERNTATION

### 10-1. Priorities

a. The transition from the present conglomeration of independent libraries into a coordinated Army library system will take several years. Priorities must be assigned to various activities recommended to bring about this transition. A three-year plan is presented.

b. Year 1. The most urgent task and first step is that of establishing the Army Libraries Management Office (ALMO), and the Army Librarias Advisory Council (ALAC). A proposed regulation effecting the establishment of this office and council is found as Appendix F. The ALAC has a key role in planning and developing policies that will be effective in crossing types of libraries, and will be instrumental in implementing decisions. It should be convensed (except for rotating representatives from the operational libraries types) upon the development of the referral list for the Executive Director of ALNO and should review credentials of candidates to present to the selecting official their recommendations for filling this position. At this meeting, procedures for implementing the selection of rotating members of the ALAC from field operating libraries should be discussed. and priorities for consideration should be recommended. The first meeting should be chaired by a military representative of DTAG. Once the complete staff has been selected, the ALMO/ ALAC should appoint task forces to consider the following areas: establish guidelines for library mergers already proposed at installations; investigate and develop shared cataloging program plans in conjunction with TRADOC pilot program and OCE plans; plan Army-wide resource sharing. In addition, the following activities should commence during Year 1.

(1) Transfer poet library program, HQDA, to Education Directorate, TAGCEN, and rename.

(2) Establish and fill position of Command Librarian for HSC and OTSG.

(3) Assume management of carevy program for professional librarians as soon as practical.

(4) Initiate pilot study at FORSCON on plans for a resource sharing network using command reference centers. It is expected that the first year would be devoted to planning the detwork with operations commencing the second year. (5) Initiate shared cataloging project by TRADOC and OCE. Monitor use, costs, and problems associated with the OCLC terminal operation at Nort Belvoir. Prepare plans for shared cataloging at other installations. Implement first modules of TRALIMET.

(6) Initiate DARCOM planning for centralized procurement methods.

(7) Publish and widely distribute <u>Directory of Army Libraries</u> prepared as part of this study.

c. Year 2. The following activities should start in the second year:

(1) A standardized annual report should be implemented by ALMO. All Army libraries would submit report.

(2) ALMO would start a periodic newsletter to all Army libraries.

(3) ALMO would plan and conduct at least two workshopsone on networking for sharing resources, and a second on shared cataloging in the FEDLINK/OCLC network.

(4) Network plans developed by FORSCON should be implemented using the designated command reference centers. Funds should be made available MACOMs for this service to the command reference centers. Each center should receive \$20,000 for first year operations to cover staff and materials.

(5) Shared cataloging through OCLC should commence at other installations based on the Fort Belvoir experience and plans prepared by TRADOC/OCE.

(6) TRADOC should continue development and testing of TRALIMET software for Army-wide application.

(7) A centralized procurement plan should be tested on one of the larger installations based on DARCON study.

(8) At the end of the second year, the ALHO should be evaluated by a team of military staff officers and librarians to determine if they have made a significant contribution to improved management of Army libraries.

d. Year 3. During the third year the following activities should take place:

(1) Joint command agreements should be made to expand resource sharing on a regional basis. Backup libraries for technical libraries chould be designated and natwork expanded to include all types of Army libraries - Baned on the experience of the first year's operation of the command reference centers, determine annual amount necessary to fund all backup libraries.

(2) ALEO should prepare y as for merger of libraries on apacific installations into larger, more effective units.

(3) Expand chared cataloging progrea.

### 10-2. Cost Implications

二日の 日間の 一町 唐十二子

a. The largest "new" cost element is the operation of the ALMO. Estimated expanses for operation of the ALMO are shown in Table 10-1.

|                        | 201               | timated cos | 60        |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-----------|
|                        | Year 1            | Year 2      | Year 3    |
| Staff palaries         | \$106 <b>,000</b> | 9114,000    | \$123,000 |
| Staff benefits         | 10,000            | 11,000      | 12,000    |
| Total pay & allowances | 116,000           | 125,000     | 135,000   |
| Travel                 | 11,300            | 9,000       | 10,000    |
| Training workshops     | ورية.<br>الارتبا  | 5,500       | 6,500     |
| Consultants            | 1,500             | 1,500       | 1,500     |
| TOTAL                  | \$128,300         | \$141,600   | \$153,000 |

Tuble 10-1. Estimated Costs for WWW

Staff selaries for the first year were estimated on the basis of:

| Ł | Director         | \$35,000  |
|---|------------------|-----------|
| 1 | Deputy           | 30,000    |
| 1 | Staff Consultant | 30,000    |
| 1 | Clerical         | 11,000    |
|   |                  | \$106,000 |

Fringe benefits were computed as 2.5 percent of salaries. Salaries were inflated at 8 percent annual increase for subsequent years.

b. New funds will have to be made available for the command reference centers. Assuming four centers in Year 2, this would add another \$80,000 for the second and third years.

### Cost Savings

a. Detailed cost savings resulting from the recommended cooperative programs cannot be estimated at this time. However, substantial covings in individual functions are unquestionably realized by centralined or cooperative activities replacing autonomous efforts. The volume of these savings, though not absolutely predictable, can be reasonably suggested by the following two examples:

### (1) Cataloging on the OCLC System

(a) A recent review of comparable cataloging costs in Federal libraries provided an average cost of \$4.35 per title for cataloging using an OCLC terminal versus *n* cost of \$6.49 per title using present manual methods. This average cost savings of \$2.14 per title cataloged on OCLC should be further increased as personnel competence in the system grows. Most of these savings are in labor costs.

(b) A hit rate (the proportion of times a bibliographic record is located in the OCLC data base) of 75 percent is a reasonable minimum expectation. Based on an annual Army cataloging workload of approximately 500,000 titles, a savings in excess of \$800,000 per year can be anticipated after implementation of the OCLC system.

(c) This \$800,000 estimate does not represent total potential savings through the shared cataloging program since centralised cataloging for materials procured for multiple libraries will greatly reduce the total number of titles individually cataloged and thus, overall cataloging costs.

### (2) A Centralized Procurement System

(a) Substantial savings on costs of materials will be accrued through consolidations of orders and centralised purchasing. Among other considerations, central procurement permits greater visibility of the volume of Army library materials orders against individual publishers or dealers. The most substantial cost savings, however, should result from decreased administrative costs.

(b) It is estimated that an average post library undertakes 25C separate procurement actions per year. Increased automatic distribution and a centralized procurement system after establishment of the ALMO can reasonably reduce this to 50 or less individual procurement actions per year.

"Zederal Libraries Experiment in Cooperative Gataloging (FLECC)", Final Report. Prepared by Systems Architects Inc., for Federal Library Committee. May 14, 1975. (c) This study identified 113 post library systems in the Army. With an average of 200 fewer actions per year per library, a reduction in procurement actions for post libraries alone may be projected in excess of 20,009 per year. At the conservatively estimated cost per procurement action of \$190.00 per action, a savings to the Army of over \$2,000,000 per year would result.

(d) The cost savings in procurement actions for other types of libraries are more difficult to predict, but greatly expanded use by technical and educational libraries of blanket purchase agreements, improved and consolidated methods of procurement of periodicals, and reductions in the numbers of payment actions resulting from centralizing purchase accounts are projected to provide substantial additional savings, substantially exceeding these projected here for post libraries alone.

b. Other cost savings to be anticipated as a result of the establishment of the ALMO include: Reduction in duplication of vaterials held through cooperative collection development and resource sharing; improved staif efficiency through effective training and utilization; and improved local management of resources through centralization of local administration (with improved communications, uniform standards, and establishment of measurable goals and objectives).

c. Development of an Army-wide library system is essential if economic efficiency is to be employed instead of increased budgets to meet the expanding demands for library services. Current funding levels of autonomous local units have resulted in an increasing number of instances where library service is marginal or below acceptable minimum levels. There is little possibility for increasing or improving services without an attendant increase in costs with present organisational fragmentation. A decision on the part of the Army to take no action on centralising management at this time can only substantially injure the future potential of Army library service.

### CLOCBARY

Army-wide - includes all libraries of all types serving the Army.

bibliographic record - the specific and valeus description of any recorded item.

original <u>cataloging</u> - determination of the descriptive material to be contained in the bibliographic record, from the physical item.

٠.

shared cataloging - a system for determining bibliographic descriptions for local holdings by utilizing the information provided by another library to catalog the item.

channel - the route or method by which information passes from source to user.

collection - an organized group of similar materials; may be similar in type of material or context.

cooperative collection development - development of multi-library collections by agreement on acquisition policies.

data base - a file or collection of files of data in machine processible form.

information - facts or data; knowledge.

6

mission related information - that information concerning activities, organizational changes, and user moods which anables the librarian to develop a program for providing necessary library support to the activity to which it is attached.

recorded information - facts or data which have been recorded in books, periodicals, nowspapers, reports, audiovisual formats, magnetic tapes, data bases, and other recording modia.

information scater - 1. any organisation with the primary function of providing information. 2. an organization utilizing a variety of materials in a marrow subject field to provide extensive services such as evaluation, synthesis and review.

information specialist - (also known as subject specialist); on indeviated qualified in the provision of information services in a porticular subject area. "custodial" library functions - those library tasks which have to do with the acquisition, organization, and maintenance of library collections.

dissemination (library) functions - those library activities relating to the transfer of information to the user.

library literature - the body of writings on the subject of librarianship and related areas.

library materials - those objects comprising library collections; includes books, megasines, films, maps, manuscripts, reports, documents, microfilms, audiovisual materials, tape recordings, computer tapes, data bases, etc.

library network - a formal organisation among two or more libraries for cooperation and sharing of resources. Libraries may be of a variety of types and in different jurisdictions but agree to serve one another on the same basis as each serves its own users. Computers and telecommunications may be among the tools used for facilitating communication among them.)

library program - the plan of library services designed to meet user information/materials meads.

library resources - the materials, staff, facilities and funds which support library activities.

library support - the funds, staffing and carvices provided to a library.

library system - an organisation of people, material resources, and procedures, designed to accomplish a given purpose or set of purposes. A system may exist within a library or information activity, or it may exist then two or more library or information activities agree to participate in a common service program utilizing their resources.

coordinated library system - a system of main and branch libraries or co-equal branches under a central administration and sharing a number of centralized functions or services.

library technician - a person with certain specifically libraryrelated skills, the performance of whose duties seldom requires him to call upon a background in general education; a person qualified in the G81411 series.

intorpation technology - the application of suspaters, telecommuniestions, and micrographic, sudiovised, and etaar equipment, techniques, and meterials for esting information available to users.

interactive - pertaining to anchange of information and control between a user and a computer process, or between computer processes.

interlibrary cooperation - informal agreements between and among libraries to participate is a specific process as pervice for mutual benefit.

interlibrary loss - a transaction in which library material is made available by one library to another for the use of an individual; includes the provision of a copy as substitute for loan of the original material.

librarisa - a specialist in the organization, wonopenent and utilisation of recorded information.

staff/chief librarian - a librarian designated by a command or headquarters to provide professional guidance to operational librariane within the command/heasquarters,

library - a service activity, identified by an assigner excount number, established to sequire, organize, cut wats available materials and to provide information/reference services, exclude by at least one full-time person under the direct supervision of a professional librarian.

branch library - a non-auconomic over service unit which has all of the following: 1. gun 115 that she apparate from the main library, 2. a permanent onlice collectors of materials, 3. a permanent staff provided by the main library or by the organisation/installution of which the library is a part, and 4. a regular schedule for opening.

main <u>library</u> - a single unit library, or, is multi-unit systems, the user service unit which is the administrative center where the principal collections are kept and hardled.

merged library - an integrated unit made up of two or more formarly autonomous libraries in which all lose their separate identities.

ţ

library user - an actual or potential consumer of the services provided by a library.

military support activities - those military activities which support Army libraries; e.g., budget office, fiscal office, procurement office, buildings maintenence, personnel office, etc.

periodicals - magazines, journals, and other types of publications which are published and distributed at recurring intervals.

primary mode - the point of access to a network which provides information or resources, or refers the request to a resource conter.

reciprocal borrowing - an agreement to allow registered users of one library to borrow directly the resources of another.

resource center - a library designated to provide pertinent library materials for loan to requesting libraries in the network.

terminal - a device that permits data entry into or data exit from a computer system or network.

cathode ray tube (CRT) <u>terminal</u> - a computer terminal which provides a video display of data.

union catalog - a bibliographic listing of the resources of more than one library.

union list of serials - a bibliographic listing of the periodical resources of more than one library.

### STUDY RIBLIOGRAPHY

Bello, Francis, "Now to Cope with Information". Fortune 62:3. September 1960.

Cason, Cles S., and Hume, Howard H., Jr. "Proposed Improvement in Federal Library Procurement Practices". <u>Contemporary Problems</u> in Technical Library and Information Center Management: A Stateof-the-Art. Alan Mess, ed. American Society for Information Unlence. Washington: 1974.

Childers, Thomas. "Btatistics that Describe Libraries". <u>Advances</u> in <u>Librarienship</u> v. 5. Academic Press. New York: 1975.

"Federal Librarias Experiment in Cooperative Cataloging (FLECC)". Fisal Report. Prepared by Systems Architects Inc., for Federal Library Coumittee. May 14, 1975.

Gillam, N. R., and West, L. N. "Cooperation Between Types of Libraries, An Annotated Bibliography 1969-71 Supplement". Illingis Libraries 54(5): 383-400. Hey 1972.

NQDA Letter 28-74-7. DAAG-MM(N) (18 Sept 74). "Study of Army Libraries". 3 October 1974.

Markuson, Barbara Evans. "Information Resource Responsibility in the Army Technical Library and Information Support Systems". Contemporary Problems in Technical Library and Information Center Management: A State-of-the-Art. Alan Lees, ed. American Society For Information Science. Washington: 1974.

Melcher, Daniel, with Margaret Soul. Melcher on Acquisition. American Library Association. Chicago: 1971.

National Center for Réveation Statistics. Planning for a Nationwide System of Library Statistics. U.S. Department of Mealth, Education, and Welfare/Education Division. Washington: 1970.

National Center for Education Statistics. Survey of Federal Libraries, 1972. U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare/ Education Division. Washington: 1975.

Make, Alen N. "Functional Integration of Technical Libraries, information Centers and Information Analysis Centers". <u>Contenyorary "Abiene in Technical Library and Information Center</u> Managements: <u>A State-of-the-Art</u>. Alen Mass, ed. American Bockety 76: "Aformation Science. Washington: 1974.

dees, Alan H. Interface of Technical Libraries with other Information Systems: A Synthesis. TISA Project No. 35 Task 03/605. Prepared for the Office of the Chief of Engineers. Washington: 1971.

Schults, Claire K. "Performence Measures for Librarians and Informetion Centers". <u>Contemporary Problems in Technical Library</u> and <u>Information Center Management: A State-of-the-art</u>. American Society for Information Science. Machington: 1974.

Stenstrom, R. H. <u>Cooperation Between Types of Libraries 1940-1968</u>: An Annotated Bibliography. American Library Association. Chicago: 1970.

Strable, Edward G., ed. Special Libraries: A Guide for Management. Special Libraries Association. New York: 1975.

U. S. Army Audit Agency Report. # HQ 75-301. Section 10: "Consolidation and Management of Army Libraries". 7 Nov 1974.

U. S. Army Audit Agency Report # NQ 75-301. 21 Nay 1975.

U. S. Army Transportation School. Report on the COMARC Schools and College Library Workshop. Fort Eustis, VA: 18-20 April 1972.

Weber, David C. "A Century of Cooperative Programs Among Academic Libraries". College and Research Libraries 37(3): 205-21. May 1976.

APPENDICES

Î

### APPENDIX A

.

### ARMY LIBRARY STUDY ADVISORY GROUP

| CHAISMAR                  | COL L. J. Mermon II<br>Director, Flans & Operations<br>Directorete, TAGCER      |
|---------------------------|---|
| RECORDER/FOIRT OF CONTACT | CPT Billy Burnside<br>Plans Division, Plans & Operations<br>Directorate, TAGCEN |
| MEMBERS :                 | REPRESENTING  |
| Gatherine Zealberg        | Army War College  |
| Ingjerd 0, Omfahl         | HQ DARCON   |
| Hargaret Murphy           | DARCON - Army Materials & Mechanics<br>Research Centor                          |
| Edward J. Kolb            | DARCON - Technical Information<br>Officer                                       |
| Ruth Mullane              | HQ PORSCON  |
| Nellie B. Strickland      | NQDA, TAGCEN  |
| Margrett B. Zenich        | HQDA, OCE   |
| Joyce Eskin               | HQDA, OCNH  |
| Doune Griffitte           | HQDA, OTSG  |
| Lore-Frances Davis        | HBC   |
| Nary Staffer              | ndw   |
| Maj P <b>aul Ray</b>      | ALO   |
| Raymond Yamachika         | EQ TRADOC   |
| Barbara Stovens           | TRADOC - USA Sergeant Hejore<br>Academy   |
| Egon Weise                | US Military Academy   |

MIIA and HQDA ODCSLOG declined to provide representation

| XION |          |
|------|----------|
|      | X LOIDAN |

.

l

.....

# ABOU LEARANT STUDY TEAM - VISITS TO LEAMALES

## T. BY VISIT DATE

| Nr. Palsour | Mrs. 3allesai | Way wee |
|-------------|---------------|---------|
| YEP :       |               | j       |

|                              | (3 - 2001)      | 3 - <b>mg/</b> 3ct                             | School/Academic<br>Post<br>S - Ing/Sci   | 5 - Bag/3cl   | s - Bag/3ci<br>s - Hacith/Mod | 5 - But/Bci  | s - Other  | S - Other                | S - Health/Hed  | s - <b>Bag/S</b> ci  |
|------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|---|-------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|---|--|
| AGIDICY/                     |                 | 8  | TIMBOC<br>TIMBOC<br>DANDON   | 50  |                               | <b>BCBUF5</b>  | DANCON   | N.                       | 0136  | RETTS<br>INACOM  |
|                              | CONTACT         | (No. Zandch)                                   | (Ma. Staveer)<br>(Mas. Neer)   | (têrs . Heâdax)   | (Mrs. lintho)<br>(Mrs. Swith) | (No. Amocierio)  | (16. Hebber)   | (hts. Shaffar)           | (te. Griffitts)   | MATERTONN, MASAACHURETTS<br>(No. Marphy) DA                        |
| Mars. Zellensal<br>Mars Myco | LIDRARY VISITED | FURTHER TALL BUTLINENG<br>Toch Tarso Tary, Oct | FORT BALVOIM, VINGIDIA<br>1. Engineer School/Learning Center<br>2. Van Ney Library & Connend Ref Conter<br>5. Meiner (Enbility Readparet R4D Center) | Technical Library<br>4. Countal Maginosring Research Lab- |                               | CONCIENTS ANALYSIS, BETHEBIA, MARYLAND<br>Yachad cal Library | HQ ARMY MUTRALAL COMMUND, ALEXANDRIA, VINGINIA<br>HQ, Technologi Librury | PERTAGNA<br>Army Librauy | FORESTAL BUILDING<br>Joist Assy Air Force Modical Library | Ame Matrials and Momanics metaanch Chiller, I<br>Tochelcel Library |
|                              | DAT 2           | 22 Sourt 75<br>NEP/124                         | 23 <b>200</b> 4 75<br>VEV/LA   |   |                               | M 005 75   | 15 Cor 75<br>Ved/MS/LX   | 12 Oct 75<br>419/98/18   | ZI (DE 75<br>VEP / NE / LY                                | 20 0.00 75   |

¥ )

| AGENCY/ TYPE  | (Mers. Evenue)  | HISTORY (OH)<br>(Nr. Finke) OCH S - Other<br>ALEXANDRIA, VINGINIA<br>(Nr. Greene) IAGCEN S - Other  | (Nrs. Busey)TAMDCPust(Nrs. Smith)HSCS - Health/Hed(Nrs. Smith)HSCS - Eng/Sci(Ns. Kothe)OCES - Eng/Sci(Ns. Maddox)OCES - Eng/Sci(Ns. StovenTRAIDCSchooll/Acadomic  | <pre>(Hs. Stephen) RONSCOM Pest<br/>(Ms. Hildebrand) TMAIDC School/Acadumic<br/>(Mrs. Edwards) HSC S - Health/Med<br/>S - Legal<br/>S - Legal<br/>S - Legal<br/>Post</pre>   |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| vray Library Study Team - Visits to Libraries<br>Arte LibiAdr VISITED CONTACT | WALTER REED ANN' NEDICAL CENTER<br>1. Waiter Meed Arry Lastitute of Research (Mrs. Brens)<br>2. Armed Forces Lastitute of Pathology, (Mrs. Hagger<br>Ash Library<br>3. Waiter Reed Arry Medical/Post/Petients<br>(Mr. Rucker)<br>Library<br>Library | PORRESTAL BUILDING, OFFICE OF CHEF OF MULTANY HISTORY (OCH)<br>Technical Library<br>DETITUTE OF HEMALDEX (TICH), CARRON STATION, ALEXANDRIA, VI<br>Technical Library (Nu. Greene) | <ul> <li>POET BELWOIR, VINCINIA</li> <li>POET BELWOIR, VINCINIA</li> <li>1. Van Noy Library &amp; Command Ref Center (Mrs. 2. Dewitt Arry Hospital Library (Ms. 1</li> <li>2. Dewitt Arry Hospital Library (Ms. 1</li> <li>3. Engineer Toppgraphic Lab Library (Ms. 1</li> <li>4. Constal Engineering Research Lab (Ms. 2</li> <li>5. Engineer School/Learning Center (Ms. 2</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>VIII AL-BORGE COMPS &amp; FORT BRAGG, MORTH CARDLINA</li> <li>Post Library &amp; Command Ref Conter (Ns.</li> <li>2. US Array Institute for Military (Ns.</li> <li>2. US Array Institute for Military (Ns.</li> <li>3. Medical Library, Yomack Array Hospital (Nts.</li> <li>3. Medical Library, Yomack Array Hospital (Nts.</li> <li>4. SUA SZnd Airhorne Division</li> <li>5. Post JA</li> <li>6. Legal Library, JFK School</li> <li>7. Legal Library, JFK School</li> <li>8. Patient's Library (Branch of Post)</li> </ul> |
| view Library Study  | 75<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11<br>11  | 4 Dec 75 F<br>#/LN 4 Dec 75 1   | 9 786 75 1<br>18/1.14   | 10-11 Dec 75<br>VE7/LN   |

8 ?

| DATE                  | LIBRARY VISITED  | QUIACT  | AGENCY/<br>CORRUED                | BLAL   |
|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| 16 nec 75<br>Ver /la  | ABRABEN PROVING GROUND, MANYLAND<br>1. US Arry Ballistics Mosearch Lab<br>Library  | (Ma. Perst)   | MOOANG                            | 5 - <b>Brg/</b> Sci  |
|                       | <ol> <li>Library, Eark Army Hospital</li> <li>Burnon Pactors Data Bank, US Army</li> </ol>   | (llT Kissmo)<br>(br. Kikom)   | HBC<br>DAMCON                     | S - Haalth Med<br>S - Eng/Sci                              |
|                       | 4. US Arry Ordensce Center & School<br>5. Technical Information Center, US Aury<br>Test & Brainstion Commed  | (Mrs. Haeton)<br>(Mr. Heston)   | TIMBOC<br>BARCON                  | School/Academic<br>5 - Eng/Sci                             |
| 17 Ibc 75<br>WB/1.M   | li li  | LME:<br>(He. Wared)<br>(He. Kared)<br>(He. Fox)   | DARCON<br>DARCON<br>DARCON<br>HSC | Other - Multi<br>Other - Multi<br>S - Health/Med           |
|                       | 4. Branch Fast Library   | (Nr. Koigand)   | DARCON                            | Past   |
| 1.5 Jan 76<br>88/Lit  | CARLISLE BARRACIS, PERBYLVANIA<br>1. Arry War College<br>Post Library<br>5. Military History Assessed<br>Collection<br>6. Modical Library, Duchan Enalth Clinic  | (Ms. Zumlborg)<br>(Ms. Walsh)<br>(LTC Agest)<br>(LTC Agest,<br>Ms. Bakin)<br>(Ms. O'Meilil) | TRAIDC<br>OCHE<br>HBC             | School/Academic<br>Post<br>5 - Other<br>5 - HaaithAad      |
| 15 Jan 76             | VICAZBUNG, MESSISSIPPI<br>1. Techadcal Information Contert.<br>Weterneys Reperiment Station<br>2. Division, District Englanour §<br>Mississippi River Consission Library   | (Dr. Stelton (<br>Mr. Spivey)   | 30 E<br>0                         | s - Brg/Sci<br>s - Brg/Sci                                 |
| 20-22 Jan 76<br>10/13 | <pre>EEISTONE ANSENVL, ALARAMA<br/>1. Treduzical Library, Maintavance<br/>Directorate<br/>2. Post Library<br/>3. Modical Library, Anny Hospital<br/>4. US Army Massils &amp; Hamitican Conter<br/>§ School Library (USAMASS)</pre> | (Me. Zammen)<br>(Meri, Maerkaans<br>(Me. Maitaker)<br>(Me. Cathey)                          | BURCON<br>DARCON<br>HEC<br>TRADOC | S - Bag/Sca<br>Post<br>3 - Houlth/Ned<br>5 Chool/Acadentic |

Army Library Study Team - Visits to Libraries

.

.

SHARK &

83

1

•

| EDu                 | LIBRARY VISITED   | CONTAGE  | AGENCY /<br>CONNUND                      | TIPE   |
|---------------------|---|--|--|--|
|                     | 5. Scientific Information Center<br>6. Technical Library, ASME-YME, US Army<br>Missile Command  | (Me. Clark)<br>(Me. Bagley)                                      | HORM                                     | S - Eng/Sci<br>S - Eng/Sci                           |
|                     | 7. Logai Library  | (No. Nolow)  |  | S - Logal  |
| 12 Jan 76<br>88/J.N | 101st AIMBORNE DEV (ASSLT) & ROMT CAMPREL, KHATUCIN<br>1. Post Library<br>2. Branch - Patient's Library<br>5. Eagle University Learning Center (NDS)<br>4. Medical Library, US Army Hounital (NL) | (CCV<br>(Me. Piersall)<br>(Me. Piersall)<br>(Me. Piersall)       | FORSCOM<br>FORSCOM<br>FORSCOM<br>FORSCOM | Post<br>Post<br>(Education Cen<br>6 _ Mand Poly Mand |
| 5 Feb 76<br>VEP/LN  | ų iš  | VINGINIA<br>(Nr. Nado)   | HOMM                                     |  |
|                     | 2. USA Transportation School Library<br>3. Post Library<br>4. Modical Library, McDonald Army Hospital   | (Mrs. Williams)<br>(Miss Lafviat)<br>(Mrs. Hearn)                | TAAROC<br>TRABOC<br>HSC                  | Schmol/Acadami<br>Post<br>S - Hwalth/Med             |
|                     | HJ, US AMMY TRAINNING & DOCTRIME COMMNID (TRADOC)<br>1. Post Library<br>2. HQ Reference Library<br>3. DCOXI-IT (Intelligence) Library   | 6 FOST MURICE<br>(Nos. Carlson)<br>(Nos. Thomas)<br>(Nos. Youwe) | VINGINIA<br>TRAUDC<br>TRADDC             | Pust<br>3 - Other<br>5 - Other                       |
| 32-15 Hab 76        | TORT MOMMONTH, NEW JENSEY<br>1. BO4E Technical Documents Centor,<br>Electronics Crements  | ( <del>M</del> r. Werk)  | DANCOR                                   | S - Bug/Sci  |
|                     | <ol> <li>Post Library</li> <li>Nest Point Preparatory School Library</li> <li>Tachaical Library, Maintenance</li> <li>Directorate, Electronics Command</li> </ol>                                 | (Mirs. Send)<br>(ILT Fergmaon)<br>(Ma. Abramevitx)               | DABODH<br>DABOTH                         | Post<br>School/Academi<br>S - Bag/Sci                |
|                     | 5. Medical Library, Patterson Army Hyspital<br>6. JAG Library   |  | 199C                                     | S - Heal th/Nod<br>S - Logal                         |
| 1.10 Prefs 76       | PORMESTAL AUTIDING, OMPTCE OF CHIEF OF ENCINEERS<br>1. Technical Information Division   | (માક. દેખમાં તેને)   | 906                                      | S - Eng/Sci  |

4 D

•

Amy Library Study Team - Visits to Libraries

の内容

1.41.7

| DATE                  | LIBRARY                    | LIBRARY VISITED   | CONTACT  | AGENCY /                                | TYPE   |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| 17 Reò 76<br>VEP/LN   | US A <b>RM</b><br>1.<br>2. | ENTINEERS, NORTH ATLANTAC REGION, NEW<br>Division Engineer Librar<br>District Engineer Library  | YORK CITY, NY<br>(Dr. Tam)<br>(NEss Brown)                                 | 50<br>00<br>00                          | S - Bng/Sci<br>S - Eng/Sci   |
| 23-24 Feb 76          | US MEL<br>1.<br>3.<br>4.   | US MILITARY ACADEMY, MEST POINT WHY YORK<br>1. Academy Library<br>2. Post Library<br>3. Medical Library/Patient's Library,<br>US Army Hospital<br>4. SJA, US Military Academy   | (Mr. Keiss)<br>(Ms. Kueny)<br>(Mrs. Stark)                                 | TRAIDC                                  | School/Academic<br>Post<br>Other - Nulti<br>S - Legal                    |
| 1-2 Mar 76<br>VEP/LN  | PORT HU<br>1.<br>3.<br>4.  | FORT HUMCHUCA, ARIZTMA<br>1. USA Intelligence Center & School<br>Library<br>2. Post Library<br>3. Technical Reference Division<br>4. Medical Library, US Army Hospital  | (Mrs. Tompkins)<br>(Mrs. Weber)<br>(Mrs. Prasier)<br>(Mr. Hinkle)          | TRAIDOC<br>ACC<br>MCC<br>MCC            | School/Academic<br>Post<br>S - Other<br>S - Health/Med                   |
| 3 Mar 76<br>VEP/LN    | PORT 31.<br>1.<br>2.<br>5. | <ul> <li>PORT BLISS, TELAS</li> <li>1. US Arry Air Defense School Library</li> <li>2. US Sergearts Major Academy, Learning<br/>Resources Center</li> <li>5. Post Library System</li> <li>6. Madical Library, William Beaumont</li> <li>Arry Modical Center</li> </ul>                 | (Mrs. Galloway)<br>(Mrs. Nammerick)<br>(Mrs. Luck)<br>(Mr. Wilson          | TRADOC<br>TRADOC<br>TRADOC<br>HSC       | School/Acedonic<br>School/Acedonic<br>Post<br>S - Health/Med             |
| 4-5 Nerr 76<br>VEP/LN | POICT SA<br>1.<br>2.<br>5. | FORT SAM HOUSTON, TEXAS<br>1. US Army Institute of Surgical<br>Research Library (Branch, BAMC)<br>2. Brocke Anny Medical Center Library<br>3. Academy of Health Sciences Library<br>4. Post Library<br>5. Patient's Library (Branch of Post)<br>5. Patient's Library (Branch of Post) | (Ms. Dervis)<br>(Ms. Dervis)<br>(Ms. Stortz)<br>(Mr. Olson)<br>(Mr. Olson) | HSC<br>HSC<br>HSC<br>NOISOUM<br>FOISOUM | S - Health/Mad<br>S - Health/Mai<br>School/Academic<br>Post<br>Patient's |

Army Library Study Team - Visits to Libraries

.

**B** S

| 3                                    | 53                        |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Total Number of Libraries Visited 54 | Aumber of Enstallations23 |
| visited                              |                           |
| er of Libraries                      | The tell stions           |
|                                      | of                        |
| Total                                |                           |

Γ.

| 8  | 12           | 19                                     | n         |
|--|--------------|--|-----------|
| 99 <b>6 6</b><br>7 <b>1</b>  |              |  |           |
| Special<br>A. Neulth/Medical<br>B. Englacering/Science<br>C. Megal<br>D. Other | . Bdacercien | III. Gerarai<br>a. Nast<br>b. Patiests | IV. Other |
| ء<br>العل  | n.           | 11                                     | AI        |

### APPENDIX B

「日本」のないで、「日本」

¢

# ABOT LINEART STUDY TEAM - VISITS TO LINEARLY

## IN TYPE OF LINEARY •••

### SPECIAL ر اکس<del>م</del>

- Bealth Modicel Å.
- Defilit Ecopital, Port Melvoir, VA 4
  - Joint Amp-Air Porce, Med Lib, -
- for menerch (BAIR), BC Perrostal Elde DC Malter Read Array Institute ń
- hund Pecces Institute of Pathology, TRANC.
- Benck Reptal, T. Brags, M. Kith Repital, Meriosa N. M ŝ
  - ě
- ut hetremental hydrae Agency week Accessal, MD ~
  - Duchan Emalch Clade, Carlible Berrachs, PA .
    - Indetenn Arsenal, AL mateal, ÷
      - egital, R. Camball, KI je.
- Meinmaild Mongulani, Pt. Bustis, VA 1
- htterrow Bandcal, M. Mermouth, MJ 2
  - estitai. R. Becheca, Al 23
- a become Arny Med Cr. R. Lites, TK
  - þ (RAMC bessels) Ft. Jan Beaston, institute of Buryleal Reserch, ື່
    - brooks Arry Madical Cir Library, Pt. Sen Bouston, (BANC), IX

- **Definering/Science**
- Technical Information Division, 003, Perreatal Bidg; DC -
- Constal Ingineering Insearch Lab Library. Pt. Balvedr, VA ~
  - gineer Topographic Lab Library. Pt. Beiweir, VA ň
    - Inch Info Cunter, Waterwys Ing ÷
- Statian, Vickabury, M. Division/District Eng & MS Waterage the station. M ň
  - - 2.
  - Division he Library, M City Mivision he Library, M City Manc Tach Library, M. Dolvedr,
    - Dech Librery, Heterials & Neel ő
- necessis Center, Matersonn, Mi Ballistics Research Lab Library, ġ
- tarm Rectors Data Musk, Laura Rig Lab Abertoon 7C. 20 1
  - Library, Aberican 76, 20 beh lafo Gastar, Jost 4 Beal Gal, 3
- arden 16, 10
- ch Lib, Meint Mr., Rodstone Accourt, Ai สร่ม
- stifte Info Centor, Badatone Aronal, AL h
  - Ţ ach Lib, Addit-Thi, Mauile Com
    - IAAWARS, Tt. Buncle, VA hedeters Areamal, AL Ä
- ME Technical Becammin Conter, 17.
- 3 Electronice Cad, Pt. Namouth,
  - tech Lib, Melatenerce Div, Klee Ca Pt. Number, 21 18°.

-----

# ABIT LINEARY STUDY TRAN - VISITS TO LINEARLES

# 2. BY THEN OF LI MARY

(CONTINUE) TAILORS

L. ANDRA A

- ala stad Atriorue, Pt. Bragg, BC Prove LA. R. Proces, PC
  - N,
  - UNALIAA. Pt. Brach. IC Logal Library, JFK School ې کې
- Legal Library, Refetoze Arsenel

ÅL.

- ÷.
- in Library, Tr. Nommoth, Ul Sid Library, West Print, Ul
- SPALTAL ODING

- The Army Library, Pestages, DC
- Suchaical Library, Office of
- Man of Meraldry Library, Canaron Station. Cuisi at Mil Hise, Borrectal Mide, DC À
  - Military History Benesch Alapadetia, VA ه ځېر
- Collection. Caritale Marracks. 74
  - NO PLACOM LIBRARY, Alexandria, VA NO PLAZOC Library, Fr. Houros, VA
- Tech Med Division. Port Beachace, AI
- WEXEL-IT (latelligence) Pt. Moerce, VA 12500
  - Cusospts Amalysis, Tech Lib. Setbook, M.

- EDUCATICS/SCHOOL LIBRARIES 11.
- Engineer Scheel/Learsing Center, 5 Ft. Belvoir,
  - US Army last for Mil Assistance. Pt. Russe, MC 2
- 05 Aruy Ordance Contor & Scheel, sherdeen Freving Ground, MD
- Array Her Collago, Carlielo Marrocho, PA US Army Missile & Munitiums Canter &
- negottation School, Ft. Burtis, VA School Lübrary, Medutone Actoreal, AL
  - hest Point Preparatory Scheel Library.
    - is Miltery Academy. West Podat, 20 Pt. Newsonth, NJ -
      - UKA Intelligunde Center & Schools \$
        - 4 innelites. が、夏
- US Arry Air Dofesse School, Pt. Bline, Ti 134. Sergeante Major Aceóny & Learndag 50.
  - Researces Center, Pert Blies, TH Academy of Enalth Sciences Library. : : ำ
    - Fort Sam Boundan, TX

TRACK ر - د

- TBOY . .
- The Moy Post Library, Ft. Balwoir, VA Command Baference Center (TRADOC) and ÷.,
  - Consumed Reference Conter (PORSOM) and That Librury, Fort Mrugg, MC ei
- Reach Fost Library, Edgewood Areaual, Abardana 76, 10 **5**04
  - Z Fost Library, Budstons Arreadl,
- Mibrary, Pert Campbell, KI **Mean**t
  - Carliele Barracks, PA Library, PUNK \*\*\*\*
    - Fort Bestie, VA Library. Puest
      - Port Nauros, VA LObracy. FORT
        - Library. Power
        - Fort Memory, NU .....
          - Pedart, NY tion to Library. THE REAL
- hackucs, Al Port Library. A CONST Total I
- Mine, TX Port Library. 30
- M fur Bountar. Library, Port Tinet

### PATRIMUS ,

- Patients' Library, Pt. Compbell, KT Fatisats' Library, Pt. Balweir, VA ; 2.
  - of post) (brench
    - Patients' Library, Walter Reel (combined library) ÷
- Patients' Library, Ft. Bragg, BC of poet) (breach
- Patients' Library, West Point, MT (breach of medical) ŝ
- Fatlents' Library, Pert Sem Mouston, ś
  - IX (branch of post)

- UTER (Maist-type) 50.
- Walter Meed Army Medical Center, D.C. (combined medical, post, getlents')
- Magamod Aromal, Aberdeen PCS, MD (conkines technical and bienetical branch)
  - West Petst, MT (combises mailes), petiests)

Library Code Number: Reports Control Numbér :

AG-(OT)-731

Suspanse Date: 1 March 1976

### APPENDIX C

### STUDY OF ARMY LIBRARIES

| Name-and Address of<br>Main Library |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
|                                     |  |
| Person Completing                   |  |
| Questionnaire:                      |  |
| i,                                  |  |
| Title and Job Code:                 |  |
|                                     |  |
| Autovon Telephone<br>Number:        |  |
|                                     |  |
| Major Command or                    |  |
| Headquarters Agency:                |  |

Upon completion of this questionnaire, please return it to:

Department of the Army Office of the Adjutant General DAAG-RE-LS Washington, D.C. 20314

information copies of completed questionnaire will be furnished Major Commands or Headquarters Agencies as appropriate. Major Command/Headquarters Agency Librarians will review the forms for completeness 'nd will notify the Study Team of any additions/ corrections.

Questions regarding this form should be addressed to Staff Librarian, Major Command or Chief Librarian, Headquarters Agencies as appropriate. Where such channels are not appropriate, questions should be addressed to Army Library Study Team, Autovon 223-1507/ 1908.

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

<u>Besorting Feriod</u>: All statistical data requested in this survey will cover Fiscal Year 1975 (1 July 1974 - 30 June 1975). Non-statistical information requested shall be based on current status or activities unless otherwise specified.

<u>Memortine Units</u>: Questionneires shall be completed by all main libraries, defined as single unit libraries or, in multi-unit systems, as the user service unit which is the administrative center where the principal collections are kept and handled.

Data covering additional service outlets in multi-unit systems (branch libraries and bookmobiles) shall be incorporated within the single report. Branches are defined as non-autonomous user service units which have all of the following: (1) quarters that are separate from the main library, (2) a permanent basic colluction of materials, (3) a permanent staff provided by the main library or by the organization/installation of which the library is a part, and (4) a segular schedule for opening. Includes bospital libraries that are part of post system.

User service units or collections which do not most <u>all</u> of the criteria for a branch, such as non-manned field and office collections, shall not be included in the total number of service outlets. These units should be reported in Question 6.

Nulti-type library systems, which include more than one type of library (see definitions which follow) under a single coordinated administration, whether or rot the collections are housed contiguously, should provide separated data for each type of library wherever it is consistent with their operational structures (e.g where independent collections and/or staffs are maintained, etc.)

Systems Headquarters, Library Service Centers, and any other service units not open to individual patron use, will not complete this questionnaire.

<u>Need for Retinates</u>: DO NOT LEAVE ANY ITEM BLARK. Enter "O" if the appropriate entry for an item is zero or none. <u>Enter "H/A" if an item</u> does not apply to your library. If an exact figure is not available for a particular item, or date for that item are not collected, but it is known that the amount is greater than zero, ENTER AN ESTIMATE OF THE AMOUNT.
#### DEFINITIONS

#### Types of Libraries (Question 1)

**SPECIAL or TECHNICAL** libraries support distion plans with library and information services. This group is subdivided as follows:

<u>Health & Nedical</u> libraries are defined as those libraries whose collections are predominantly devoted to medicine and the bealth sciences. (Examples: Medical Library, Brooke Army Medical Center, Medical Library, DeWitt Army Mospital, Ft Belvoir, etc).

<u>Enginpering & Science</u> libraries are defined as those libraries whose collections are predominantly devoted to engineering and the sciences. (Examples: Army Electronics Proving Ground Technical Library, Engineer Topographic Laboratory Library, etc).

All <u>Other Apscial</u> or Technical libraries are defined as those libraries whose collections support a mission plan but are not predominantly devoted to the areas of health and medicine, and engineering and science. (Examples: The Army Library, Pentagon; U.S. Army Institute of Heraldry Library, etc.)

<u>GENERAL</u> libraries (or quasi-public libraries) provide service to meet informational, educational, cultural, and recreational needs. This group is subdivided as follows:

<u>Post</u> libraries are those quasi-public libraries or library systems which meet general needs described above of military members, dependents, and retirees, located on or near a military post or reservation (Usually operated by Recreation Services).

<u>Patients'</u> (or Hospital) libraries include these autononmous service units which are located in hospital facilities and are operated primarily to serve library needs of patients in the facility, but which are not part of post library system.

EDUCATIONAL libraries include those intended to sarve faculty and students in academic or instructional schools, colleges, or universities. (Examples: Library, U.S. Military Academy, West Point; Library, WAC School, Ft. McCle<sup>1</sup>lan; Library, Institute for Military Assistance, Ft. Bragg; etc).

OTHER libraries. Any libraries not included in categories above should be specified under "other". Also include here sulti-type library systems which include more than one of the above, and show the type of librari.s included. 1. Circle the one type of library that most closely resembles your library operation.

|     | Apecial or Technical  |
|-----|---|
|     | Nedical (Bealth)  |
|     | Engineering and Science   |
|     | Other Special   |
|     | Educational (Academic or Service School)  |
|     | General   |
|     | Post  |
|     | Patients' (Nospital-act part of post<br>library system)   |
|     | Other (Specify)   |
| 2.  | Indicate number of service outlets (include main library, branch<br>libraries and bookmobiles; exclude field office collections and<br>hand receipt collections). |
| ••• | Yes (Skip to Q4)  |
|     | No 2  |
| зь. | If No, circle appropriate reason:   |
|     | New Library l   |
|     | Change in name only   |
|     | Previcus name   |
|     | Current library/system was a result of corger<br>or consolidation of libraries  |
|     | Give nears of libraries involved:   |
|     |   |

1

ţ,

È.

e

e

4a. Describe the "community" your library serves according to your mission statement. (Information may be secured from your G-1, DPCA, Directorized for Personnel, Training & Force Development, or equivalent office.)

| Type of Population<br>(a)                       | Line<br>No. | Total Number in<br>Community/Agency<br>(b) | Estimated Percent-<br>age Using Library<br>(c) |
|---|-------------|--|--|
| Hillitary (Army)                                | 1           |  | 2  |
| Military (Other)                                | 2           |  | 2  |
| Civilian amployees &<br>contractor<br>personnel | 3           |  | 8  |
| Military rotirees                               | 4           |  | 7  |
| Military dependents                             | 3           |  | 7  |
| Other (Specify)                                 | 6           |  | 7  |

- 4b. If your library primarily serves a civilian and/or military research/ medical staff, estimate the total number of professionals in community/ agency.
- 4c. If your library is a post library, what is the total population residing on post/installation?

3 -

#### DEFINITIONS

<u>Bookstock</u>: Report the library's cataloged collection(s) of books and other printed materials that are cataloged in the same manner as books and that are interfiled with, or that may be interfiled with books. For example, a government document or a yearbook that has been cataloged as a book and shelved with books, is to be reported as bookstock. Collections of government documents, technical reports, pamphlets, paperback books, manuscripts, proceedings, transactions of societies, monographic and publishers' series sic., that are NOT cataloged in the same manner as books should NOT be reported as bookstock. Lease collections should not be included.

<u>Volumes</u>: For reporting purposes, a volume is a physical unit of any printed, typewritten, handwritten, mineographed, or processed work, contained in one binding or portfolic, hardbound or paperbound, which has been cataloged, classified, and/or made ready for use.

<u>Titles</u>: For reporting purposes, a title is a publication which forme a separate bibliographic whole, whether issued in one or several volumes, reels, discs, slides, or parts. It applies equally to printed materials, such as books and periodicals, and to audiovisual materials and microforms.

Multiple copies of the same edition of a title count as one title; two editions of the same title which have been cataloged and recorded separately count as two titles; a set of six items for which six shelflist cards have been made count as six titles; and two sets of the same edition for which one shelflist card has been made count as one title.

γ

#### Hethod for Estimating the Number of Titles in the Collection

A library which does not maintain a title count of its various collections and that cannot easily count the number of separate shelflist cards, should use the following method for estimating this count:

- Count the number of titles in one inch of shelflist cards in shelflist;
- Repeat step one at random intervals (e.g. count one inch in every foot) throughout the shelflist;
- 3. Average the number of titles per inch;
- Huitiply the average litles per inch by the number of inches of cards in the shelflist.

<u>Technical Reports</u>: A technical report is a printed report giving details and results of a specific investigation of a scientific or technical problem. Include printed government and non-government upports held that are NOT included in bookstock. Include both security classified reports and unclassified reports.

<u>Government Documents</u>: Report all printed publications in book or serial form bearing a federal, etate, or local government imprint which are NOT included in bookstock or technical reports.

<u>Hicroformo</u>: Microforms are materials that have been photographically reduced in size for scorage, protection, and inexpensive publication purposes, and which must be read with the help of enlarging instruments. Examples of microforms are: microfilms, microcard, and microfiche. These are also called microsopy and microtext.

<u>Periodicals</u>: Report number of titles subscribed to, and not number of individual issues (exclude duplicate subscriptions). Refere to current subsubscriptions.

<u>Audio and/or Viguel Materials</u>: Include audiovisual materials produced to be viewed and/or heard which require special equipment to be utilized and other non-print materials such as flat pictures, study print sets, maps, charts, games, etc. (Does WOT include microforme).

| Category   | Linn<br>No. | Added During<br>By 75  | Hold at Fuel |
|--|-------------|--|--------------|
| <u>(a)</u>   |             | (b)  | ic (c)       |
| BOOKSTUCK (include technical reports and government<br>decements not in separate collections; include<br>bound periodicals; exclude storoferes)        |             |  |              |
| Number of volumes  | 01          |  |              |
| Number of titles   | 02          |  |              |
| SEPARATE TECHNICAL REPORTS COLLECTIONS   |             |  |              |
| Number of volumes  | 03          |  |              |
| Number of titles   | 04          |  |              |
| SEPARATE GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS COLLECTIONS  |             |  | ļ.           |
| Rumber of volumes  | 03          | •  |              |
| Busher of tilles   | 06          |  |              |
| HICROFORMS - ALL TYPES   |             |  |              |
| Mumber of book titler represented by microforms  | 07          |  | [            |
| Number of periodicals titles represented   |             |  | ļ            |
| by aicroforms  | 08          |  |              |
| Number of physical units of steroforms<br>not reported on lines 07 and 08  | 09          |  |              |
| PERIODICALS<br>Number of bound and unbound bib'iographic<br>volumes (Exclude bound volumes included<br>in line Ol above)                               | 10          |  |              |
| Number of titles   | 11          | and the second |              |
| CURRENT PERIOPICAL SUBSCRIPTIONS (Inc. newspapers)   |             |  |              |
| Number of titles   | 12          |  |              |
| ALL OTHER FRINT MATERIALS (Include peophiets,<br>estalogs, specifications, and any other printed<br>materials not included abova)<br>Humber of volumes |             |  |              |
|  | 13          |  |              |
| Humber of titles   | 14          |  | <u> </u>     |
| AUDIO AND/OR VISUAL MATERIALS (Report number of titles.)   | ·           |  |              |
| Notion pictures (Films, videotapes, and cassettas)   | 15          |  |              |
| Audio theogetings (Discs, audiotages rools,<br>and essettes)   | 16          |  |              |
| Filmetrips (Bilent and sourd)  | 1.7         |  |              |
| Blides and everhead transparements   | 3.8         | Contraction of the second second second  |              |
| All other library actorisis (lociude   | Ţ           |  |              |
| electronic andle for instruction, aired<br>media/autti-predic hits, flat precurse,<br>study prive ests, maps, charte, grave,                           |             |  |              |
| appert birna marri makeri sustani firmati<br>Afrij   | 14          | \$   |              |

## 5. Beacribe the composition of your library collection. Please review the definitions before complating table.

.

.

and the second se

۹

6a. Show the total number of volumes described in question 5 which are housed outside of the library facility (and branches where applicable) through bulk loans1, indefinite loans, hand receipt, etc.

Number of volumes

- 6b. Where are thuse items located? (e.g. staff office, field technical office, field training unit, dayroom, clinic, disciplinary barracks, etc.)
  - <sup>1</sup> Bulk loans include loan of multiple itoms to field activities, dayrooms, confinement facilities, etc.

7. Give the number of items of equipment cycliable for use of hibrary material. Show zero (G) where none are available.

| Squipment<br>(e)                        | lin <del>s</del><br>No. | Number of Items of<br>Equipment Available<br>(b)  |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| Microform reader                        | 1                       |   |
| Microform reader-printer                | 2                       | ĸĸĸĸġġġġġġġġĸĸĸĸĸġĸġġġġġġġġġġġġġġġġġġġ  |
| Film projector                          | 3                       | ۵   |
| Audio-player & videotape playback units | 4                       | an an an an the second and a fight man on the second second second second second second second second second se |
| Multi-madia units                       | 5                       | and and and and an a |
| Telstype terminal (remote data base)    | Ö                       | alan katu mangan kana kana katu katu katu katu katu katu katu kat   |
| CRT terminal (remote data base)         | 7                       | n dezen anter allegigen (ja 1926 ganzan), "Antoinen al seren a er ranne". Anato all Allen gan all 1999          |
| Other (Specify)                         | 8                       | ייינער איז  |

#### PART III - LIBRARY SERVICES

8. Give number of transactions for Fiscal Year 1975 for services listed below. If service is not provided, indicate N/A. Where figures are not collected, provide estimates. DO NOT LEAVE ANY LINE BLANK.

Reference questions are defined as those information contacts involving the knowledge, use, recommendation, interpretation, or instruction in the use of one or more information sources by a member of the library staff which do not take longer than 15 minutos of staff time to answer. Information sources include: printed and non-printed materials, machinereadable data bases, catalogs and other holdings records, and through communication or referral, other libraries and institutions, and persons both inside and outside the library. Reference transactions <u>do not include</u> direction transactions which utilize only such information sources as schedules, floor plans, handbooks, and policy statements.

Research questions are defined as those reference questions which take more than 15 minutes to answer.

| Category<br>(a)   | Line<br>No, | Number of Transactions<br>PY 1975<br>(b)  |
|---|-------------|---|
| Controlled circulation of materials                               | 1           |   |
| Interlibrary loans to other libraries!                            | 2           |   |
| ltems borrowed for own users from<br>other libraries <sup>1</sup> | 3           |   |
| Reference questions from library users                            | 4           |   |
| Reference questions from other<br>libraries <sup>1</sup>          | 5           |   |
| Research questions from library users                             | 6           |   |
| Research questions from oth r<br>libraries1                       | 7           | 999 (1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1 |

1 no not include transactions to or from own branch librarise.

9. Describe any limitations on services listed above (e.g. restrictions on services to users, limitations on ILL losns, etc).



| Library Service                                       | Line | Provid        | led by Library              |
|---|------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| (*)   | No.  | On Demand (b) | Initiated by Library<br>(c) |
| Telephone reference                                   | 01   | 2             | N/A                         |
| Preparation of bibliographies                         | 02   | 1             | 2                           |
| Preparation of translations                           | 03   | 1             | 2                           |
| Preparation of abstracts                              | 04   | 1             | 2                           |
| Preparation of thesauri                               | 05   | 1             | 2                           |
| SDI (Selective dissemination of information)          | 06   | ł             | 2                           |
| In-depth research and/or information analysis         | 07   | 1             | 2                           |
| Routing of periodicals                                | 08   | 1             | 2                           |
| New accer ions lists                                  | 09   | 1             | 2                           |
| List of periodicals holdings                          | 10   | 1             | 2                           |
| Booking of films and other audie-<br>visual materials | 11   | 1             | 2                           |
| Library orientation for new agency<br>employees       | 12   | 1             | 2                           |
| Library brochure or guide book                        | 13   | 1             | 2                           |
| Operate learning center (Self-<br>instructional)      | 14   | 1             | 2                           |
| Other (Specify)                                       | 15   | 1             | 2                           |

11a. Do you provide, on a regular basis, search services from machinereadable data bases?

> Yes ..... 1 No. (Skip to Q12) ..... 2

1496

ţ

11b. If Yes, identify machine-readable data bases and number of searches made in Fiscal Year 1975.

•

.

| Data Base<br>(a)                      | Line<br>No. | Number of Searches<br>(b) |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| DDC                                   | 01          |                           |
| OCLC                                  | 02          |                           |
| Current Contents                      | 03          |                           |
| NASA RECON                            | 04          |                           |
| MEDLARS                               | 05          |                           |
| MEDLINE                               | 06          |                           |
| TOXLINE                               | 07          |                           |
| NTIS                                  | 06          |                           |
| CAIN                                  | 09          |                           |
| CHENCON                               | 10          |                           |
| B10815                                | 11          |                           |
| Compander                             | 12          |                           |
| Selected Water Resources<br>Abstracts | 13          |                           |
| RIC                                   | 14          |                           |
| 551E                                  | 15          |                           |
| DIALOG                                | 16          |                           |
| SDC                                   | 17          |                           |
| Other (Specify)                       | 18          |                           |

12. You have indicated the primery mission of your library by checking the appropriate type in question 1. Indicate here the <u>additional</u> mission support activities of your library, if any, by circling the pertinent numbers for activities supported by your library.

| GED (General education development) and CLEP (College level<br>examinations program). |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| College (Undergraduate, include vocational)   |                                       |
| (oliege (Graduate)  |                                       |
| HOS (Military occupational specialty) study   | 4                                     |
| administrative staff information support  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Other (Specify)   | 6                                     |

PART IV - LIZANEY STAFT

١,

The same of the sa

Number of full-time equivalent<sup>1</sup> exployees in filled positions (sociuding maintenance), number of assigned additury per and aumber of full-time budgeted vecant positions(excluding maintenance) as of 30 June 1978. (Unclude interno) .**.** 

| G Bating                            | - |    |         |                |                          | Y              | Ploytes               | In Fil | let Re | t tome     | 3  |    |               |           |
|-------------------------------------|---|----|---------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|------------|----|----|---------------|-----------|
|                                     | i |    | ALC: A  | lated          | Appropriated Pund Buplay |                |                       |        |        |            |    | ÷. | Puloyees      |           |
|                                     |   |    |         | Classification | t ien                    |                |                       | •      |        | Trologues  |    |    |               | Princes a |
|                                     |   | Y  | 1410    | 1411           | 1                        | 2191 .         | 12                    |        |        |            | 3  |    |               | Ĩ         |
| (a)                                 |   | 13 | (c) (c) |                | telo Peralo<br>(a) (a)   | 6 <b>M</b> (c) | the Period<br>(f) (g) |        | 1e     | <b>1</b> 3 | je |    | 8<br>1 3<br>1 |           |
| s-1-8                               | - |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    |               |           |
| 8 7.6                               | • |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    |               |           |
| . 8                                 | • |    | •       |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    | •  |               |           |
| 8 10-11                             | • |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    |               |           |
| 8                                   | • |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    |               |           |
| S 13                                | • |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    |               |           |
| CS 14 6 abore                       | ~ |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    |               |           |
| Jetal (en ef<br>line l'thrugh<br>7) | • |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    |               |           |
| Assigned military<br>personnel      | • |    |         |                |                          |                |                       |        |        |            |    |    | •             |           |

Th compute "full-tion equivalent" (its) for pert-tion trajegous, take the marker of avers unched as is each grade, divide by the marker of hears in your full-tion and unch and, and sound the answer to an kingoot for each grade hald by part-time explored, 26 applicable ÷

ship by part-ties 

-14-

## 13b. Indicate number of positions in following categories as of 30 June 1975.

| Category<br>(a)    | Line<br>No. | Racognized<br>(b) | Authorised<br>(c) | Actual <sup>1</sup><br>(d) |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1410 series        | 1           |                   |                   |                            |
| 1411 sorias        | 2           |                   |                   |                            |
| Cierical           | 3           |                   |                   |                            |
| Other <sup>2</sup> | 4           |                   |                   |                            |

1 Include number of budgeted vacancies.

- <sup>2</sup> Indicate & identify other professions] series
- 14. Utilization of staff. Circle the classification(s) of personnel performing specific library functions/services.

|   | Line |             | Classificat        | ion         |         | Clerical     |
|---|------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|---------|--------------|
| Library<br>(a)                              | No e | 1410 series | 1411 series<br>(C) | 1412 geries | Other 1 | Staff<br>(f) |
| Selection of materials                      | 1    | l           | 2                  | 3           | 4       | 5            |
| Requisitioning/order-<br>ing of materials   | 2    | l           | 2                  | 3           | 4       | \$           |
| Classification/cata-<br>loging of materials | 3    | 1           | 2                  | 3           | 4       | 5            |
| Processing of<br>materials                  | 4    | 1           | 2                  | 3           | 4       | 5            |
| Circulation                                 | 5    | 1           | 2                  | 3           | 4       | 5            |
| Reference                                   | 6    | 1           | 2                  | 3           | 4       | 5            |
| Interlibrary loss                           | 7    | 1.          | 2                  | 3           | 4       | 5            |
| Preparation of<br>bibliographies            | 8    | 1           | 2                  | 3           | 4       | 5            |

1 Identify "Other"

15. Qualifications of Assigned Professional Dialf (Burlude Interne)

i

|   |   |   |            |   |            |            |          |            | Amber by Righest Barned Digree <sup>1</sup> | Righest               |         | Ĩ                                  |        |    |        |            |
|---|---|---|------------|---|------------|------------|----------|------------|---|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------|--------|----|--------|------------|
| Procession of the second se | á | 2 | Decal He   | The second se | 3          |            |          | Buchelor's | Libene                                      | y/ hafot              | ant los | Library/Information Science Degree | Degroe |    | Se her | ¥          |
| Classification  |   |   |            |   | Bechaler'  |            | <b>.</b> | 2          | Į SĮ  | Sch Yeer<br>acheler's | Ĩ       | hater's                            | 2      |    |        | ł          |
|   |   | 5 | <b>1</b> 3 | įŝ  | <b>1</b> 3 | <b>j</b> 9 | 13       | 10         | i:  | <b>į</b> 3            |         | <b>j</b> e                         | 13     | j: |        | tele Perio |
| Library Mrecter   | 2 |   |            |   |            |            | •        |            |   |                       |         |                                    |        |    |        |            |
|   |   |   |            |   |            |            |          |            | T   | T                     | ·       |                                    | Ι      |    |        |            |
| 1410 Series   | ~ | e |            |   |            |            |          |            |   | Ι                     |         |                                    |        |    |        |            |
| lell Berica   | ? |   |            |   |            |            |          | ·          |   |                       |         |                                    |        |    |        |            |
| 1412 Series   | • |   |            |   |            |            |          |            |   |                       |         |                                    |        |    |        |            |
| Other Professional<br>Staff   | Ŷ |   |            |   |            |            |          |            |   |                       |         |                                    |        |    |        |            |
| "meal   | • |   |            |   |            |            |          |            |   |                       |         |                                    |        |    |        |            |
|   |   |   |            |   |            |            |          |            |   | ,                     |         |                                    |        |    |        |            |

bleas but a Liberry/Labourtins Briens abuard dens (166 or 166 and conter abuard depte are hold, der but, Schepte der only the Miderij abuational loval. Ib art had ab the Liberry Elevent in advances carter.

,

#### PART V - LIBRARY FACILITIES AND HOURS

## 16. Facilities

| Category<br>(6)  | Line No. | Numbers<br>(b) |
|--|----------|----------------|
| NET ASSIGNABLE AREA (Net area, in square feet, of space assigned for library purposes; exclude custodial, mechanical, and general acess area)                                |          |                |
| Nein Library   | 1        |                |
| Total (Main and all branches)  | 2        |                |
| SHELVING CAPACITY (Total linear fest of shelving<br>evailable for library materials)   |          |                |
| Nain library   | 3        |                |
| Total (Main and all branches)  | 4        |                |
| Percent of shelving capacity in use  | 5        | 8              |
| SEATING CAPACITY (Number of seats evailable for<br>library users, whether or not they are making use<br>of materials there, but excluding auditoriums, and<br>lecture rooms) |          |                |
| Main library   | 6        |                |
| Total (Main and all branches)  | 7        |                |

## 17. Hours

| Category<br>(a)  | Line No. | Nunber<br>(b) |
|--|----------|---------------|
| TOTAL HOURS PER WEEK THAT LIBRARY IS OPEN (whole<br>hours only, omit fractions).   |          |               |
| Kain library   | 1        | hours         |
| Total (Main and all branches)  | 2        | houre         |
| TOTAL DAYS LIBRARY IS OPEN TWO HOURS OR MORE PER<br>TYPICAL WEEK (Count each day open for two hours<br>or more as one whole day, cmit fractions. |          |               |
| Main librory   | 3        | days          |
| Total (Main and all branches)  | 4        | days          |

#### FART VI - EXPENDETURES AND FUNDING

ş

Ş

18. Operating expenditures from all sources<sup>1</sup> during Fiscal Year 1975 (Round to nearest dollar).

| Expenditures<br>(a)   | Line<br>No. | Total Funds<br>Expanded FY 75<br>(b) | Total Funds<br>Requested FY 75<br>(c) |
|---|-------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Balaries and wages for all staff (Bacluding<br>maintenance)   | 01          |                                      |                                       |
| Books (Ruclude microforms & book preprocessing<br>costs where applicable; include book lease<br>collections) <sup>2</sup> | 02          |                                      |                                       |
| Periodicals (Exclude microforms) <sup>2</sup>   | 03          |                                      |                                       |
| Hicroforms <sup>2</sup>   | 04          | T                                    |                                       |
| Audiovisual supplies and materials (Bec.ude<br>microforms) <sup>2</sup>   | 05          |                                      |                                       |
| All other library materials2  | 06          |                                      |                                       |
| Binding and rebinding   | 07          |                                      |                                       |
| Library equipment (Include purchase, rentals<br>and lease costs)  | 08          |                                      |                                       |
| Travel and training   | 09          |                                      |                                       |
| Publicity and promotion   | 10          |                                      |                                       |
| Network(s)/Consortia  | 11          |                                      |                                       |
| All other contracted services   | 12          |                                      |                                       |
| Supplies and all other library operating expenditures   | 13          |                                      |                                       |
| Funds expended for saterials for other<br>libraries   | 14          |                                      |                                       |
| Total library operating expenditures  | 15          |                                      | T                                     |

<sup>1</sup>Where salaries and wages or other categories of expenditures are not paid from the library budget, provide the required data or an estimate of it. Use an asterisk \* to show that expenditures are not from library budget and footmote to describe source of funds (i.e. civilian personnel funds, e.e.).

<sup>2</sup>Exclude expenditures for materials for other libraries collections not part of your system. Show these expended funds under line number 14.

19a. Give percentages of total FY 1975 expenditures by source of funds. If there are questions on sources, contact Budget Office/Comptroller.

| Sourse<br>(4)  | Line<br>No. | Percentage of Total Expendit<br>tures Derived from Source |
|--|-------------|---|
|  |             | (b)   |
| Appropriated Funds                                   |             |   |
| Operational and Maintenance (O & MA)                 | 1           | 2   |
| Procurement of Regipment for Missiles<br>Army (PENA) | 2           | 7   |
| Rossarch and Development (R & D)                     | 3           | 7   |
| Industrial   | 4           | 3   |
| Civii  | 5           | 2   |
| Other (Specify)                                      | 6           | 2   |
| Non-Appropriated Funds                               | 7           | 2   |
|  |             | 100%  |

19b. Circle the areas of participation and control in the library budget process.

- Establish budget requirement ..... 1
- Participate in review ..... 2

20a. Did you receive year-end funds in Fiscal Year 1975?

ļ

- No. (Skip to Q21) ..... 2

20b. 12 Yes, how much? .....

20c. Circle numbers for categories for which year-end funds were expended.

| Books                 | 1 |
|-----------------------|---|
| Periodicals           | 2 |
| Microforms            | 3 |
| Nicroform equipment   | 4 |
| Audiovisual materials | 5 |
| Audiovisuel equipment | 6 |
| Promotional materials | 7 |
| Supplies              | 8 |
| Other (Specify)       | 9 |
|                       |   |

#### PART VII - TECHNICAL SERVICES

21a. Are the local materials selections by the library staff subject to review and/or approval outside library staff prior to puchase?

| Yes | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | 1 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| No. | (Skip to Q22) .                   |                                 | 2 |

21b. If Yes, specify by whom:

22a. Show percentages of total expenditures by method used in procurement of library materials (books, microforms etc.) in FY 1975.

#### METHOD OF PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS

| 1 | . Individual purchase order                        |   |
|---|--|---|
| 2 | . Deposit account(s)                               | %                                       |
| 3 | . Blanket puchase agreements (Charge account type) | %                                       |
| 4 | . Federal Supply Schedulo                          | %                                       |
| 5 | . Use of imprest funds                             | ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ |
| 6 | . Jobber contracts                                 | %                                       |
| 7 | . 'Til Forbid contracts                            | %                                       |
| 8 | . Other (Specify)                                  | %                                       |
|   | Total materials expenditures                       | 100 %                                   |
|   |  |   |

- 22b. Which of the above methods have you found to be the most effective means of procursment? (Give number of method)
- 23. Show breakdown in percentages of mathods used in placing periodical subscriptions.

| Method of Placement (a)                | Line<br>No. | Approximate<br>Percent of Total<br>(a) |
|--|-------------|--|
| Individual purchase order to publisher | 1           | 7.                                     |
| Through vendor                         | 2           | 7                                      |
| Other (Specify)                        | 3           | 7,                                     |
| Total                                  |             | 100%                                   |

24a. Are multi-year periodical subscriptions used?

Yes (Skip to Q25) ..... 1

24b. If No, why not?

# The following question relates to post libraries only. Respondents from (ther libraries will skip to question 26.

25a. Describe your reaction to the centralised book procurement program administered by HQDA. Circle one.

Well-satisfied with program as it exists ...... 1

Satisfied, weets purpose for which intended ...... 2

Satisfied, would like to see program expanded ...... 3

Fairly wall-satisfied, but (make recommendations) ..... 4

Dissatisfied (Give reasons) ..... 6

25b. What percentage of total titles added in Fiscal Year 1975 were received through the HQDA book procurement program?

26. Show up to five of the procurement problems you consider to be most serious by rank, using a "l" to indicate your most serious problem, "2" to indicate the second most important problem, etc.

| PROCUREMENT PROBLEM AREAS  | Line<br>No. | Rank up<br>to 5 only |
|--|-------------|----------------------|
| Local processing time lag  | 01          |                      |
| Vendor time lag  | 02          |                      |
| Total time lag in receipt of materials   | 03          |                      |
| Inconsistency in interpretation of procurement regulations                     | 04          |                      |
| Unreliability of budget  | 05          |                      |
| Lack of coordination between contracting officer and librarian                 | 06          |                      |
| Poor performance of contractor/vendor  | 07          |                      |
| Poor performance of contracting officer  | 08          |                      |
| Cancellations at source of supply  | 09          |                      |
| Cancellation by procurement office without consent of librarian                | 10          |                      |
| Lack of understanding regarding sole source requirements by procursment office | 11          |                      |
| Lack of clear, consistent guidelines   | 12          |                      |
| Victimization by low bidder system   | 13          |                      |
| Lack of uniform invoicing requirements   | 14          |                      |
| Inability to effect multi-year contracts, 'til forbid, or standing orders      | 15          |                      |
| Heavy administrative/time-consuming costs to effect purchase                   | 16          |                      |
| Pre-payment of materials requirement unable to be accommodated by system       | 17          |                      |
| Funding limitation on accounts established                                     | 18          |                      |
| Invoicing refusal on part of vendor  | 19          |                      |
| Inability to time procurement actions to prevent gap in subscriptions          | 20          |                      |
| O.hers (Specify)   | 21          |                      |

Constant Con 27. Show method(s) used in library to identify and control all types of library materials. If more than one method is used to identify any type of material, show approximate percentages of materials identified by each method.

| Type of Library            | Line | Method of Identification |                        |              |                            |                           |                          |              |
|----------------------------|------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| Material<br>(3)            | No.  | Catalog<br>Full<br>(b)   | Record<br>Brief<br>(c) | Index<br>(d) | Accession<br>Mumber<br>(e) | Other <sup>1</sup><br>(f) | Not<br>Identified<br>(g) | Totel<br>(h) |
| Bockstock                  | 1    | . *                      | . 7                    | 7.           | 7.                         | 2                         | 2                        | 100%         |
| Periodicals                | 2    | 7                        | 7.                     | X            | 7.                         | 7.                        | ž                        | 1007         |
| Technical reports          | 3    | 7                        | 7                      | ×            | *                          | 7.                        | 7                        | 1007         |
| Government documents       | 4    | 7.                       | 2                      | 2            | 7                          | 7                         | 7                        | 1007         |
| Microforms                 | 5    | 7                        | 7.                     | *            | 7                          | 7                         | 7                        | 1007         |
| Audiovisual materials      | 6    | 7                        | 8                      | 7            | 7.                         | 7                         | 7.                       | 100%         |
| Other Library<br>Naterials | 7    | 7                        | 7                      | 7            | 2                          | 2                         | 7                        | 100%         |

1 Identify other

28. Give number of titles and volumes cataloged in your library in Fiscal Year 1975.

Titles .....

Volumes .....

29a. Estimate number of titles waiting to be cataloged at this time.

Titles .....

29b. How many of these have been on your "uncataloged shelves" for:

3 to 6 months .....

6 months or longer ....

30. Show source(s) of cataloging data used in library in FY 1975. Give approximate percentages of each source used.

| i. | Original (Include original cataloging input<br>to data bases) | ······································   | •  |
|----|---|--|----|
| 2. | National Union Catalog and CIP                                |  | 2  |
| 3. | OCLC/Other computer service                                   |  | 1  |
| 4. | National Library of Medicine                                  |  | q  |
| 5. | Library of Congress cards                                     |  | 7  |
| 6. | Other Commerical cards  | a the state of the | 8  |
| 7. | Library service Centers                                       |  | 7  |
| 8. | Other (Specify)   |  | 2  |
|    |   | 100  | 73 |

31. Circle classification system(s) used in library:

| Library of Congress          | l |
|------------------------------|---|
| Dewey Decimal                | 2 |
| National Library of Madicine | 3 |
| Other (Specify)              | 4 |

32. Circle source(s) of subject headings used in library.

| Library of Congress 1                                |
|--|
| Sears 2  |
| National Library of Medicine                         |
| COSATI List  |
| TEST (Technical Engineering<br>and Scientific Terms) |
| Special thesauri                                     |
| Other (Specify) 7                                    |

33. Assuming no increase in costs to library, indicate by circling numbers those collection development activities which you consider would offer jutential for centralization.

| Selection of reference core   | , 1 |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Selection of basic collection | . 2 |
| Periodical procurement        | . 3 |
| Other procurement             | . 4 |
| Cataloging                    | . 5 |
| Processing                    | . 6 |
| Other (Specify)               | . 7 |

34. Circle the approxists stage of automation! in your library for functions listed below.

| Library Function             | Line<br>No. | Performed<br>Manually<br>(b) | Currently<br>Automated<br>(c) | Automation Under<br>Development<br>(d) |
|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Acquisitions                 | 1           | 1                            | 2                             | 3                                      |
| Cataloging                   | 2           | i                            | 2                             | 3                                      |
| Serials control              | 3           | 1                            | 2                             | 3                                      |
| Circulation<br>(Exclude ILL) | 4           | 1                            | 2                             | 3                                      |
| Union Catalog                | 5           | 1                            | 2                             | 3                                      |
| Union List of Serials        | 6           | 1                            | 2                             | 3                                      |
| Other (Specify)              | 7           | 1                            | 2                             | 3                                      |

Automation implies the use of data processing equipment, primarily computers or electronic counting machinery (sorters, collators, etc.), to support library operations. Include systems for computer output microforms and those providing automatic manipulation of microforms for storage, selection, and retrieval; exclude reader-printer, etc. Do not include access to machine-readable data bases in which input and maintenance is <u>not</u> your responsibility.

#### INTERLIBRARY LOAN

35a. In Fiscal Year 1975 did you have more than 100 interlibrary loan (lending and borrowing) transactions?

No. (Skip to Q36) ..... 2

involved.

35b. If Yes, indicate approximate percent of transactions by type of library

| Type of Library  | Line<br>Mo. | Percent of Loans to<br>Other Libraries<br>(b) | Percent of Borrowing<br>Requests to Other<br>Libraries<br>(c) |
|------------------|-------------|---|---|
| Army             | 1           | 7.  | 7   |
| Other Federal    | 2           | 7.  | 7   |
| Academic         | 3           | 7.  | 7.  |
| Public           | 4           | 7.  | 2   |
| Special          | 5           | 2   | 2   |
| Other (Specify)1 | 6           | 2   | 2   |
| тот              | AL          | 1007  | 1007  |

1 Include here and specify network referrals

35c. What percent of total interlibrary loan activities in FY 1975 were within your local area (defined as a 20 mile radius.)

Loans to other libraries ......7

#### COOPERATIVE NETWORKS AND SYSTEMS

36a. Does your library currently participate in a multi-library svatem, network, consortia or other resource-sharing model?

No. (Skip to Q37) ..... 2

| 6-           |  |
|--------------|--|
| 16c.         | listed above.  |
|              |  |
| 6d.          | Is participation founded on a formal or contractual basis?   |
|              | Yes  |
|              | <b>No</b>  |
| 7 <b>c</b> . | If your library holdings are included in a union catalog or a union<br>list of serials, please describe. |
| 375.         | Describe any other cooperative arrangements in which your library  |
| ,,           | participates.  |
|              |  |
|              |  |

.

#### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

Column b: Enter the total number of full-time staff members by job/grade classification as noted in Column (a) who were on the payroll on 31 December 1975.

STRUCTURED TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES

Columns c thru i: Enter the total number of structured T&D activities engaged in by job/grade classification, <u>for the period FY 74 and FY 75</u>. For example: If you have three 1410 librarians on your staff, and during FY 74 and FY 75 one of them completed 2 local CPO classes, the second completed 3, and the third completed 1, enter 6 in column c for the job classification 1410 series.

Structured T&D activities DO NOT INCLUDE attendance at conferences such as "ALA, SLA, ASLIB, LARC, etc. It does include attendance at workshops and seminars such as Military Librarians' Workshop, Federal Interagency Field Library Workshop (FIFL) etc.

#### Government-Sponsored

- Column c: TáD activities given at installation/agency. (Local Civilian Personnel (CPO) courses ).
- Column d: T&D activities away from installation/agency (e.g. courses at Civil Service Commission (CSC) Training centers, Hilitary Librarian's Workshop, Federal Interagency Field Library Workshop (FIFL), etc.)

Column e: Correspondence courses <u>completed</u> (e.g. Army Correspondence Course Program, Ft Benjamin Harrison).

#### Non-Government Sponsored (Government Funding Whole or Partial)

Column f: Courses at civilian institutions, attendance at workshops, etc.

Column g: Correspondence courses <u>completed</u> through civilian sources (e.g. University of Oklahoma correspondence program, etc.)

#### Non-Government Sponsored (No Financial Assistance)

Column h: Courses at civilian institutions, attendance at workshops, etc.

Column i: Correspondence courses completed through civilian sources.

#### UNSTRUCTRED TRAINING & DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES

Professional conferences/meetings, e.g. State Associations, ASLIB, ALA, SLA, etc.)

Column j: Whole or partial government funding.

Column k: No financial assistance.

Complete the table provided below an structured and unstructured training and development (760) activities as they apply to your full-time staff. Rafes to provides page for instructions and amplification of categories Noted (c through k). ×

e

|   |    | Brei B.   |          | 2                             | stured Trud | Britectured Training and Burriopaus Activisies |             |                           |        | Protrietered<br>Activities | and Wo  |
|---|----|-----------|----------|-------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------|---------------------------|--------|----------------------------|---------|
|   |    | Staff Bab |          | Brennest Spreaded             |             | . Hen-Qreermank                                | Linesk Spor | Burastud                  |        |                            |         |
|   | 1  |           |          |                               |             |  | ž –         | No. Financia<br>Antistana |        |                            | <b></b> |
|   | Å  |           |          | free testal-<br>leticaloguery |             | The at   |             |                           | - RLIG | İ 1                        |         |
| e   |    | (4)       | (e)<br>- | (2)                           | (•)         | je   |             | 12                        | ili    | 9                          | 6       |
| Ritector/La trattee<br>La cherge<br>Braca Berice  |    |           |          |                               |             |  |             |                           |        |                            |         |
| Other 1410 marias   | ~. |           |          |                               |             |  |             |                           |        |                            |         |
| Other professional<br>staff   | 6) | •         |          |                               |             |  |             |                           |        |                            |         |
| Mil series  | •  |           |          |                               |             |  |             |                           |        |                            |         |
| Sub-prefessional<br>6 clerical staff  | •  |           |          | •                             |             |  |             |                           |        |                            |         |
| ومتكني فيكرك بالمتحد ومحمدها ومحمد والمحمد والم |    |           |          |                               |             |  |             |                           |        |                            |         |

- 30 -

.

39a. Do you fael that the T&D needs of your full-time library personnel are being adequately met?

Yes (Skip to Q40) ..... 1

39b. If No, why not? Indicate the reason most respons the by assigning it a "1"; the next with a "2"; up to "3".

| Reasons<br>(b)  | Line<br>No. | Rank<br>(Up to 3)<br>(b) |
|---|-------------|--------------------------|
| Requests for library personnel to participate in T&D<br>activities are usually denied on the basis of no funds<br>being available.    | 1           |                          |
| Lack of positive attitude of supervisors and management,  | 2           |                          |
| Library personnel are not interested in engaging in T&D activities.   | 3           |                          |
| Library personnel are not able to participate in off-<br>duty TAD activities for personal reasons.                                    | 4           |                          |
| Only a limited number of government sponsored T&D<br>activities are available in the immediate geographic<br>area,                    | 5           |                          |
| Only a limited number of non-government sponsored T&D activities are available in the immediate geographic area,                      | 6           |                          |
| Inadequate staff make it impossible for staff to engage<br>in T&D activities which require participation during<br>normal duty hours. | 7           |                          |
| Others (Specify)  | 8           |                          |
|   |             |                          |
|   |             |                          |

ŧ

Per each group of full time employees listed below, rank Tab words which you fuel are cither not being not at present or are being posely more. Indicate your priorities for mosting these mode by assigning mader "I" to the highest priority, ander "2" to the next priority, up to "J" for each group of exployees. . Ř

•

\*

| TANGET SHORE                              | 1  | Ř                           | RATERS & BEVE |                                 | Hines (Indicate           | te prioritien) | tten) |  |
|---|----|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-------|--|
|   | i. | Abriation in<br>A Brugenent |               | Microforn f.<br>Podie Beefiling | Comparad in the formation |                |       |  |
| Professional Personal<br>Library Maractar | -  | 3                           |               |                                 |                           |                | 3     |  |
| '1410 Berles (with<br>1818 er more)       | ~  |                             |               |                                 |                           |                |       |  |
| 1430 Breise fold-<br>set MD               | n  |                             |               | 6                               |                           |                | ,     |  |
| 1412 Berlan                               | •  | ·                           |               |                                 |                           |                |       |  |
| üther (Specify)                           | ~  |                             |               |                                 |                           |                |       |  |
| Superities Pressed                        | ٠  |                             |               |                                 |                           |                |       |  |
| Clertes                                   | 4  | •                           |               |                                 | •                         |                |       |  |
| ether (Specify)                           | •  |                             |               |                                 |                           |                | ·     |  |
| . <sup>2</sup> Specify where program and  |    |                             |               |                                 |                           |                |       |  |

,e

.

- 32-

40. Now do you think T&D needs of your staff, projected over the next three to five years, can best be met? (Circle one)

41. How high a priority do T&D activities have in your agency/installation in relation to other objectives; and how high a priority do you think it should have in relation to other objectives? (Circle the numbers that apply.)

|                     | H L CH | MEDIUM | LOW | NONE | DON'T KNOW |
|---------------------|--------|--------|-----|------|------------|
| 1. Current priority | 1      | 2      | 3   | 4    | 5          |
| 2. Needed priority  | 1      | 2      | 3   | 4    | 5          |

#### PART X - PROMOTION, CONSUMICATIONS, REPORTING PROCEDURES, AND PROBLEMS

42a. Circle the numbers of all activities performed in your library for promoting and publicising the library and its services. Indicate the frequency of performance for all activities.

|                                      | Circle<br>All<br>Applicable | <u>Prequency of Performence</u>                          |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| in Library                           |                             |  |
| Hold open house                      | 1                           |  |
| Provide orientation program(s)       | 2                           |  |
| Provide displays                     | 3                           | <u> </u>   |
| Distribute promotional materials     | 4                           | <u> </u>   |
| <u>Outside Library</u>               |                             |  |
| Publish library newsletter           | 5                           |  |
| Contribute to official bulletins     | 6                           |  |
| Contribute to other local news media | 7                           | ويتعادل والمراجع والمتعادين والمعادي والمعادين والمعادين |
| Provide acquisition lists            | 8                           |  |
| Provide bibliographies               | 9                           |  |

42b. Is your library easy/difficult to locate? Circle all of the below which apply.

•,

|             | early identified on post/installation<br>ilding directory | L |
|-------------|---|---|
| Directional | igns to library are provided                              | 2 |
|             | visible name sign is provided                             | 3 |
| Facility is | ot well identified  | 4 |

| 43. | What are the librarian's channels of information for activities within<br>the local agency which require library planning and responsiveness?<br>(Circle all which are applicable).      |
|-----|--|
|     | No formal channels of information  |
|     | Grapevine  |
|     | Routine or special briefings   |
|     | Librarian is a member of planning committee  |
|     | Librarian is on distribution list for agency<br>bulleting and information memos  |
|     | Librarian receives written notice of organizational changes, new missions, additional units, etc   |
|     | Librarian receives offical directives to support<br>spacific programs  |
|     | Other (Specify) 8  |
| 44. | Is your library responsible to a Library Advisory Committee?   |
|     | Yes 1  |
|     | No   |
| 45. | What is the position within local agency of person who prepares the efficiency reports/career appraisals/evaluations for the head librarian? (Specify position and organisational uni'.) |
| 46. | Where does librarian go for technical/professional guidance? (Circle all applicable).  |
|     | No channels  |
|     | Staff Librarian, Command/Chief Librarian,<br>HQ Agency   |
|     | Other Army Librarians  |
|     | Other librarians (non-Army)  |
|     | Other (Specify)5   |
|     |  |

47. How can channels of communications be improved or opened? Describe:

|  |             | <b></b>         |
|--|-------------|-----------------|
| 48. Which of the following types of problems seem to you to bear mon<br>directly on the effectiveness of current Army library services?<br>Rank up to five problems you consider most important by using a<br>for the most serious problem, a "2" for the second most serious<br>problem, etc. |             | •               |
| Problems   | Line<br>No. | Rank<br>Up to 5 |
| (a)  | _           | <u>(b)</u>      |
| Low visibility of library within parent organisation<br>Poor flow of planning information to librarian   | 01          |                 |
| Lack of planning by library staff  | 23          |                 |
| Lack of interest in library problems at local level  | 04          |                 |
| Shortage of staff.   | 04          |                 |
| Inadequate or poorly arranged physical facilities  | 05          |                 |
| Insdequately trained staff   | 07          |                 |
| Low value placed on library services by users  | 08          |                 |
| Lack of cooperation between libraries in same agency/post/<br>command  | 09          |                 |
| Lack of cooperation between Army libraries as a whole  | 10          |                 |
| Lack of cooperation with other Federal and civilian libraries  | 11          |                 |
| Lack of opportunity for Army librarians to keep informed on new developments and techniques in libraries   | 12          |                 |
| <pre>Staff time is deverted to performance of non-library duties   (s.g. ordering, distribution, maintenance of AG publications     mail sorting, etc.) Specify:</pre>   | 13          |                 |
| Lack of clearly defined professional information channels  | 14          |                 |
| Insdequate budget  | 15          |                 |
| Other (Specify)  | 16          | <b>†</b>        |
|  | -           |                 |

-

2000

49a. Do you collect and report recurring statistical data on library resources and their use? No (Skip to Q50) ..... 2 49b. If Yes, describe data and to whom it is reported. \_\_\_\_\_ 50. In your opinion, what single change would offer the greatest improvement in Army-wide library program/service? (Use additional page if necessary), \_\_\_\_\_ ----51. Other comments: 

\_\_\_\_\_

APPENDIX D

HQDA Ltr 28-15-4



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

OFFICE OF THE ADAUTANT GENERAL AND THE ADAUTASIT CENTRAL CENTER WARMINETON, D.C. 50014

8-1 March 1976

DAAG-RE-LS (M) (14 Jan 76)

1 February 1976

Expires 1 February 1977

SUBJECT: Study of Army Libraries - Identification of Resources (RCS-AG-(UT)-720)

CEE DISTRIBUTION:

Reference is made to HQDA Letter 28-74-7, DAAG-RE (M) (18 Sep 74),
 October 1974, subject as above.

2. The gravity importance of information resources and their value in carrying out the heavy's varied mission responsibilities is recognized. With the increasing proliferation of resources, the management of these resources and the need for identification and inter-action assumes even greater importance. Referenced study directs the identification of all types of information sources for the purpose of developing areas of cooperation.

3. Identification of formally established library facilities in the various Command/HQ Agency structures, usually operated by a librarian in the 1410 series, and/or with recognizable Command/Agency technical (professional) channels has been accomplished.

4. Information is requested on all other libraries (i.e. MOS libraries, historical/museum libraries, Education Department collections, and/or other spacial subject (blections), as well as any other informal libraries and information centers/collections. Excluded from this requirement are: Post, Branch and Specialist School, Military School and College Libraries, Dependent School, Engineer, AG (document) libraries, and office collections on hoan or bend receipt from formally established libraries.




SUBJECT: Study of Army Libraries - Identification of Resources (RCS-AG-(OT)-720)

5. Report on all collections from the various installations and activities should be forwarded directly to HQDA, Attn: DAAG-RE-LS, Washington, D.C. in format attached as inclosure #1 no later than 1 March 1976. Questions on input may be directed to DAAG-RE-LS, Autovon 223-1507, 1508. MACOM/HQ AGENCIEE should insure expeditious response by subordinate commands in order to meet suspense date due to time limitations of referenced study. Negative replies required.

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY:

1 Incl

**A B** 

PAUL T. SMITH Mejor General, United States Army The Adjutant General

COMMANDANT

DISTRIBUTION: HQDA (DACS-ZA) HQDA (DAAG-ZA) HODA (DACA-ZA) HQDA (DADS-2A) HQDA (DAIO-ZA) HQDA (DAIG-ZA) HQDA (BAMI-ZA) HODA (DALO-ZA) HODA (DAMH-ZA) HQDA (DAMO-ZA) HQDA (DAMA-ZA) HODA (DAPE-ZA) HODA (DASG-2A) COMMANDER IN CHIEF US ARMY EUROPE AND SEVENTH ARMY COMMANDERS US ARMY TRAINING AND DOCTRINE CONSIGED UE ARMY FORCES COMMAND US ARMY MATERIEL COMMAND US ARMY SECURITY AGENCY US ARHY CONSUNICATIONS COMMANY HILITARY TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT COMMAND UE ARMY MILITARY DISTRICT OF WACHINGTON US ARMY HEALTH SERVICES CONSIAND EICHTH US ARMY

US ARMY WAR COLLEGE SUPERINTENDENT US MILITARY ACADEMY COPIES FURNISHED: SQDA (DAAG-RE-LS) HQDA (DAAG-TCZ-M) HQDA (DAAG-TCZ-B) COMMANDER, US ARMY RESERVE COMPONENTS PERSONNEL & ADMIN CENTER MACOM/HQ AGENCY

## IDENTIFICATION OF RESCURCES

- 1. Installation Name and Address.
- 2. Type of Library/Collection/Resource Materials.
- 3. Type of user and approximate number of each type.
- 4. Purpose for which established.
- 5. Services provided (Example: loan materials, reference, etc.)
- 6. Method of organisation of materials. If materials are not organized, state nono.
- 7. Estimated number of volumes/documents/periodicals/etc. Designate any other special materials and indicate approximate number of each type.
- 8. Person accountable for collection (name, grade and series, and/or rank).
- 9. If no one is accountable for materials, indicate name, grade and series, and/or rank of person responsible for maintenance of collection.
- 10. Name of person supplying information and autovon telephone number.

INCL

## APPENDIX E

## ARMY LIBRARIES IN FISCAL YEAR 1972

Data in the accompanying tables were taken from the <u>Rurvey of Fuderal</u> <u>Libraries. 1972</u> which attempted to identify all Federal libraries operating in Fiscal Year 1972. A total of 940 Army libraries were initially identified in the study, but the 259 Army Field Law (JAG) libraries were deleted because of imability to collect data on them. There is none question, however, as to whether these JAG collections should be classified as libraries at all, since they provide no professional staff for interface between resources and user, serving only as a physical point of access to resources. With deletion of the JAG collections, 671 Army libraries were included in the Survey universe, of which 622 provided some or all of the data requested.<sup>2</sup> Tables 1 through 6 fellowing describe the 571 libraries included in the universe in terms of:

1. Catagories and types of libraries in the Ampuniverse, in relation both to the total survey universe and to libraries of the other military departments.

2. Location of Army libraries. Locations are reported by using the ten HEW regions to locate libraries in the United States, except that Washington, D.C. area libraries are reported separately from those of Region III which normally includes the area; one additional sategory, "Elsewhere in the World" is provided to show locations outside the United States.

Table 7 summarizes key data for Army libraries, showing percentages of total Army universe reporting individual data items where possible.

Tables 8-11 present statistical data for the 522 Army libraries reporting; in the Survey. It should be noted that data even for these \$22 libraries are not complete, since all libraries did not provide all data requested. Where possible, the percentage of the 522 libraries reporting the specific data item is given.

## DEFINITIONS OF CATEGORIES AND TYPES OF LIBRARIES

Ten types of libraries in four categories were identified in the Federal Library universe; eight of these types are found among Army libraries. The four categories and their ten types include,

I. <u>Special or Technical Libraries</u>, which support mission plans with library and information services. They are subdivided as follows:

1. <u>Health</u> and medical libraries, with collections predominantly devoted to medicine and health sciences.

10. 8. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. <u>Survey of Federal Libraries.</u> 1972. Washington, D. C., National Center for Education Statistics, 1975.

<sup>2</sup>To provide full statistical data on Army libraries reporting in the Survey, statdation for libraries reporting data individually were combined with there for libraries reporting aggregate data. Totals for all Faderal libraries also include data for national libraries. 2. <u>Engineering and science</u> libraries, with collections prodominantly devoted to engineering and the sciences.

3. All <u>other eperial</u> or tochnical libraries, with collections supporting a mission plan but not productmently devoted to the aforementioned areas.

II. <u>General Libraries</u>, which provide service to most sulture), information, educational, and recreational mode. Also referred to as quasi-public libraries, these include:

4. <u>Monsital</u> or patients' libraries, which are operated exclusively to sorve patients in Pederal hospitals and which are not part of a military base or post library system.

S. <u>Renal</u> libraries, which serve Federal pricons and correctional institutions. (Department of Justice only).

6. All <u>other general</u> libraries, which meet the definition of a general library and do not serve bespitals or penal institutions, such as the libraries serving servicemen and their dependents at military installations throughout the world. (Army Post Libraries).

III. <u>Educational Librarian</u>

7. Academic or instructional libraries, which serve faculty and students in Federal colleges, universities, vocational, graduate and postgraduate schools. (Includes Army service schools.)

8. <u>School</u> libraries, which provide school library services to elementary; intermediate, or secondary schools for military dependents or to schools on Indian reservations.

1V. Other Librarian

9. Presidential libraries, which specialize in the official resords, memorabilia, literature, and other materials concerning the affairs of a specific President of the United States. (Consral Services Administration Only).

10. <u>Systems Mondeparters</u>, which are administrative headquesture and ester service units that are not open to library users, but mean other criteria for defining a library.

Underlined terms are used to designate the relevant types to the tailes which follow.

## STATES INCLUDED IN NEW REGIONS

Army libraries in the United States, except these everyous and in the Mashington, D.C. Area, which have been reported separately, have been grouped geographically according to U.S. Separtment of Health, Education, and Welfare regions. States included in the 16 regions are as follows:

## Region I

## Sesign Y'

Connectiout Maine Massachusette New Manpahire Rhode Island Vermont

## Region II

New Jersey New York Pueste Rico Virgin Lolande

## Region ILL

Pelseuro District of Columbia Maryland Pennoyleania Virginia West Virginia

## Region IV

## Alabama Florida Georgia Kentucky Hississippi North Carolina South Carolina Tennes/se

## Augion IX

Arisona SoliCorais Noveli Noveda Amorician Bamia Illianto Indiana Michigon Minosota Ohio Miconota

## Region VI

Arkacsas Louislana Chlahona Toxas Nov Hexioo

## Barion VII

lova Kansas Hissouri Nobraska

## Region VIII

Colorado<sup>4</sup> Montana North Dekota Bouth Dakota Utah Wyosing

## Sesten X

Aleska Ideho Orsgen Vechington

いると見た

-- 83

**Table 1** 

## Matribution of Any Libraries by Catagory and Tyje (data from Sarvey of Federal Libraries, 1972)

LIPEARLES

| Types is rederal              | to. Identif: | ified | Purcease    | Ma in Servey | rey Balverse | A trad   | No. Repet | No. Reperting Inte | Army Percent |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|
|                               | Federal Arey | Arey  | of Total    | Federal      | <b>N</b> IN  | of local |           | (and               | of Total     |
|                               |              |       |             | -/           | <b>4</b>     |          |           |                    |              |
| Special or Technical          | 32           | 245   | 20*         | 713          | 21           | 172      |           | 111                | 116          |
| Beel th                       | 236          | R     | 211         | 236          | 8            | 211      | 327       | ន                  | 101          |
| Engineering & Science         | 235          | 5     | 292         | 235          | 19           | Ĩ        | 217       | \$                 | 22           |
| Ceber Special                 | 513          | 305   | 25          | 2002         | 1            | 257.     | 202       | 32                 | 162          |
| General                       | 850          | 265   | 31:         | 7180         | 263          | 372      | 52        | 224                | STR.         |
| Wespitel                      | 189          |       | 77          | <b>58</b> 1  | 14           | 71       | 103       | Sit .              | r            |
| Pena L                        | Ŕ            | 0     | ł           | Å            | 0            | 1        | 8         | 0                  | 1            |
| Other Ceneral                 | 637          | ž     | NE          | \$02         | £            | ţ        | \$        | 122                | 512          |
| Educational                   | 426          | 265   | 523         | 426          | 265          | 622      | 412       | 260                | 632          |
| Acudente                      | 63           | R     | £53         | 3            | 62           | 3.74     | 5         | *                  | 277          |
| Schoul                        | 3            | 236   | 652         | X            | ຂ            | ést      | 353       | 236                | 662          |
| Ocher                         | 51           | 8     | 392         | 51           | 8            | 366      | 42        | 41                 | 342          |
| System Mes                    | 45           | 8     | - 245       | 5            | 8            | 217      | 42        | 11                 | 101          |
| f Presidential                | •            | 0     | 1           | 9            | 0            | 1        | S         | 0                  | 3            |
| Total Army Libraries          |              | 9     | <b>71</b> 5 |              | 143          | 151.     |           | 23                 | 342          |
| Total Federal Libraries 2,313 | 2,313        | •     |             | 1.908        |              |          | 1.74      |                    |              |
|                               |              |       |             |              |              |          |           |                    |              |

1883 Amy Field Lev (146) Ithurtes and four kneutive Office Uthurtes were deleted from the Survey universe of inebility to collect date on them.

Excludes the 269 IAG collectons.

Jesseral Meraries are these quasi-public types which serve patients in hespitals, leaders in peach factivations, and servicence and dependence in post or hele libraries.

Statutes 1.12 USIA everyons librarize for which data could not be collocted.

Musikede includen both academic ilbraries and ilbraries for schools of advenced instruction (i.e. entries) schools. School liburties serve elementary and excendery achorie, principally for dependents everyon

TABLE 2

# COMMALSON OF PERCHARGES OF MILITARY LIBERALIES IN FEMERAL UNIVERSE, BY CATHOONY (DATA FROM SORVEY OF FEDERAL LIBERARIES, 1972)

| Type of Libraries   | Arey I     | E Ail Peters | Alt Partes e | Percentage of All Federal Libraries of Type in Peartnents<br>Arry 1 Mary Air Perce Inta. Federal |
|---------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| finder of the first | <b>K</b> 1 | 142          | R            | 1001   |
|                     | 372        | 132          | 212          | 1001   |
|                     | 52         | r            | 152 -        | 1001   |
| ·                   | 392        | 162          | 242          | 1001   |
|                     |            |              |              |  |
| All Types           | 333        | 13           | 142          | tool   |

٠.

.

TALL 3

•

## AND DISTRIBUTION OF AME LIPRARLES IN SURVEY WRIVENSE BY CATHOORY AND TYPES COMMERS WITH LINAR. 'S OF OTHER MILITARY SERVICES (MATA FROM SURVEY OF FEMAL LINEARIES, 1972)

Submite is farmy faires

|                       | Arony |           | <b>Hery</b> |            | A41 | Air Porce |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------|-------------|------------|-----|-----------|
| Types of L brazins    | В.    | Total Age |             | Point Berr | 8   | Total of  |
| Special or Technical  | 123   | 162       | 8           | 402        | 8   | 142       |
| Mealth                | **    | \$\$      | 8           | <b>3</b>   | ~   | 2         |
| Liugimering & Selence | 61    | 32        | 35          | 222        | 17  | . 33      |
| Other unestal         | 8     | 52        | 21          | 52         | 16  | 63        |
| General               | 263   | 392       | 110         | 452        | 152 | 577       |
| Bospital              | 16    | 2         | 15          | ß          | 0   | 1         |
| Or her General        | S.    | 373       | 95          | 392        | 132 | 572       |
| Educational           | 265   | 392       | 8           | 121        | 3   | 243       |
| At uden I c           | 2     | 4%        | 10          | 37         | 5   | 8         |
| School                | 236   | 35%       | 8           | 23         | 8   | 22        |
| Xher                  | 8     | x         | •           | ×          | 12  | x         |
| Systems Beadquerters  | 8     | x         | 6           | 83         | 13  | x         |
| Total                 | en    | 992       | 246         | LODZ       | 200 | 1005      |

1

I Boes sot total 100% because of rounding.

TABLE 4

## (DATA PROM SURVEY OF PERSEAL LUBRARIES, 1972) LOCATION OF ANNY LIDEARLISS IN 1972

Metribution by Cotenery of Library

| die and the second s |     |                      |             | Metribution by Cetemory |      |                  |       |                    |    | 1  |
|---|-----|----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|------|------------------|-------|--------------------|----|----|
| Locations   | *   | Special or Technical | (iene       | tal                     | Reco | Recetionel       | Syste | Systems Restanting |    |    |
|   | ż   | Percent of Total     | <b>3</b> 0. | Percent of Total        | 9    | Percent of Percl | å     | Ĭž                 | i  | -  |
| <b>Meg</b> ion I  | •   | ħ                    | -           | Z.Z                     |      | 0                |       |                    |    |    |
|   |     |                      |             |                         |      |                  |       |                    | 9  |    |
| Megion II   | •   | 2                    | •           | 33                      | ~    | 2                | 0     |                    | 21 | 22 |
| gegtor III  | 9   | 158                  | 36          | <u>e</u>                | 6    | \$               | •     | Ţ                  | 20 | S  |
| 1   |     | 5                    | :           |                         |      |                  | •     |                    |    |    |
| 1 0.74  | 6   | 7C8                  | -           | *                       | 2    | 2                | 3     | 1                  | *  | 2  |
| Segion V  | ×2  | . 26.                | S           | u                       |      | <b>613</b>       | 0     | I                  | 16 | *  |
| ter ton VI  | 34  | 112                  | <b>F</b>    | 25                      | 9    | *                | 1     | Ø                  | 2  | 3  |
| Ill uoin  | 4   | R                    | •           | 8                       |      | 217              | G     | S                  |    | 2  |
| Argion VIII   | *1  | 2                    | •           | 51                      | 0    |                  | G     |                    |    | 2  |
| Netion IX   | 10  | 5                    | 3           | 5                       | Ģ    |                  | -     | đ                  | X  | 5  |
| Region I  | S   | 29                   |             | R                       | 0    |                  | e     | 1                  | 9  | 1  |
| Machitzgton, D.C.<br>Arce   | 5   | 15 <b>2</b>          | -+          | 8                       | end  | £1\$             | -     | 8                  | 2  | \$ |
| Elsant.re in the<br>World   | 2   | 5                    | 181         | TQ.                     | 22   | 310              | 2     | 208                |    | I  |
| Libraries   | 123 | 266                  | 32          | 2101                    | X    | 1002             | 8     | 2001               | 16 | 15 |
|   |     |                      |             |                         |      |                  |       |                    | ĺ  |    |

<sup>1</sup> Nu regions used are those established by INN, emcept that the liberrise in the Weekington, B.C. area have been , sported separately from the rest of Region III.

We not always total 100% because of rounding.

~

TANE 5

.

NAMES OF A DESCRIPTION  / ]

## Distribution of catogories of Army libraries in Regions in 1972 (data from Durve of Pederal Minister, 1972)

| mutes by Category |
|-------------------|
| 5                 |
| 7.1 beached       |
| ۳,                |
| Matribution       |
| Percentage        |

|                        |                 |            |              |              | and the second se |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---|
| Location               | Special or Teck | General    | Ministienal  | System Res - | Tetel   |
| T state                | 672             | 2/1        | . <b>W</b> I | ľ            | 1012  |
| Legton II              | Ř               | 382        | ¥            | •            | 1002  |
| sington ill            | 452             | <b>101</b> | 81.          | 2            | 1012  |
| Ragion IV              | 358             | 201        | · 874        | Î            | - 245   |
| Region V               | 671.            | 242        | . 29         |              | 1012  |
| Tugion VI              | 224             | 312        | 17           | 33           | 266   |
| legton VII             | 275             | 244        | 112          |              | <b>466</b>  |
| Legioe Mil             | 109             | 209        | 3            |              | 1001  |
| XI may Gas             | E               | 56         | I            | 42           | 1002  |
| Rezion X               | 362             | 2.99       | 1            |              | . 1005  |
| Vashington B.C. Area   | 365             | 162        | - 24         | 42           | 2001  |
| Elsenhere in the Verid | 2               | . 157      | 522          | . 39         | 1012  |
| Total Libraries        | . 291           | . 266      | 266          | . 16         | 246   |
|                        |                 |            |              |              |   |

I in not always total 100% because of remaine.

Comparing Distribution of Categories of Libraries, by Location, in Total Fedoral Library universe and in Amy Library universe, 1972 (data from <u>Survey of Federal Libraries, 1972</u>)

|   | Special or Technical | Technical | Genera              | al -              | <b>Educational</b> | ionel | Other   |       | Total Libraria | karle                |
|---|----------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|---------|-------|----------------|----------------------|
| Locat fon   | Federal<br>universe  | iuniverse | Pederal<br>undrerae | Aray<br>Indiverse | Federal            | Army  | Poderal | Array | Federal        | rali Arny<br>miverse |
| 2. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 1  | - 25                 | 31<br>M   | 32                  | 212               | £13                | 212   |         |       | z              |                      |
| furgion 11  | 62                   | r         | 27                  | R                 | 32                 | z     | 53      |       | 52             | X                    |
| Fagion LLL  | 102                  | 152       | 2.9                 | 62                | 31                 | *     | 62      | 52    | 2              | 5                    |
| kegtan IV   | 122                  | 152       | 132                 | 3.4               | 28.                | 26    | 14      | 1     | 112            | Ľ                    |
| t tegior V  | 92                   | 102       | 63                  | *                 | 12                 | ZV.   | 22      | 1     | 61             | Ŕ                    |
| tegion VI   | 81                   | 112       | 18                  | 25                | 22                 | 22    | 23      | 52    | R              | 23                   |
| segaon VII  | 42                   | 32        | 32                  | z                 | ( 13               | - 21  | 15      | 1     | 2              | 2                    |
| IIIN HOLES  | 52                   | r         | 24                  | 12                | 5                  | 1     | 24      | 1     | 29             |                      |
| ferion LT   | 101                  | 28        | 101                 | 62                | 22                 | 1     | 2       | 25    | 25             | 23                   |
| 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 | 42.                  | 42        | 33                  | 2                 | 11                 | 1     | 1       | -     | 2              | 12                   |
| Washington, D.C. Ares   | 242                  | 152       | 12                  | 12                | 2                  | 212   | 101     | R     | 101            | 4                    |
| Elsewhere in the World  | 2%                   | 29        | 372 .               | 202               | 199                | 278   | 257     | 50    | 312            | 239                  |
| rotel A   | 366                  | 266       | 1002                | 101               | 1001               | 1002  | 1011    | 1002  | 1001           | 2008                 |
| Total Mucorr  | - 37                 | 123       | 716                 | 263               | 426.               | 265   | lS      | 8     | 1,908          | 671                  |
|   |                      |           |                     |                   |                    |       |         |       |                |                      |

Cara Libraries by Percentage Distribution of

•

.

1

j.

•

.

TABLE 7

## Summary of Army Responses in Federal Library Survey, 1972 (data from Survey of Federal Libraries, 1972)

|   | 3             | STALLY OF     | <b>DEFENSIS</b>       |            |                              |
|---|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|------------|------------------------------|
|   | Army          |               | All Federal           | Librardes  | Army percent                 |
|   | •             | Musber        | Percent of universe   | Runber     | of Faderal<br>Total recortad |
| MIA ITEM<br>Source the second se | Two /1/ Lepor |               | (Rel', 200) report 18 | Bonsodes - |                              |
| Overall Response  | 932           |               | <b>316</b> ·          | •          | 342                          |
| A. Cullection   |               |               |                       | e          |                              |
| found volumes in book stock .   |               | 9,456,142     | •                     | 47.527.224 | . 202                        |
| Tatal bound volumes   | . 126         | 10,035,738    | 140                   | 57,806,188 |                              |
| here periodical titles  | 572           | 142,978       | 752                   | 623,605    | E L                          |
| B. Activities   |               | •             |                       |            |                              |
| No of Transactions  |               |               |                       |            |                              |
| Circulation .   | 232           | 14,600,148    | 5                     | 41.265,381 | 352                          |
| ILL-L Ens Made  | 521           | 107,265       | . 108                 | 732,285    | 152                          |
| ILL-Items borrowed  | 527           | 86,175        | 208                   | \$21,572   | - 151                        |
| katto of leans to korrouing   |               | 1.22:1        |                       | 1.4.1      |                              |
| Reference, Total  | 522           | 3,082,798     | 543                   | 9,337,566  | 202                          |
| a Percent of libraries providing service  | 726           |               | 206                   |            |                              |
| Serva as CPO depository   |               | 217           |                       | 5          | 26                           |
| Bepository other agency docum-<br>ments   | •             | <b>N</b>      |                       | 4          | 261                          |
| Frepare bibilogr <b>aphice</b> . a<br>&gency  |               | <b>1</b> 61 . |                       | S.         | 318                          |
|   |               |               |                       |            |                              |

|   | 5  | SUPPARY OF           | RESPONSES 8                                | 6                  | . Je z kmrv |
|---|--|----------------------|--|--------------------|-------------|
|   | . Aray                                   |                      | · All Paderal Li                           | Libraries          | Federal     |
| IMTA ITEH   | Percent of universe<br>(n=671) reporting | Number<br>reported   | Fercent of universe<br>(nsl,906) reporting | Mumber<br>reported | keported    |
| Prent te bibliographi <b>es-o</b> ut<br>side 'gency |  | EX.                  |  |                    | <b>1</b> 19 |
| Frepe - tracslations-in<br>agent,                   |  | 26                   |  | 72                 | 202         |
| Frepare treaslations-out<br>side agency             |  | 717                  | •  |                    | 205         |
| Frepare amtracts-in agaicy                          | ļ  | 121                  |  | 112                | 392         |
| Prepare abstracte-outside<br>azeacy .               |  | <b>54</b>            | •  | <b>N</b>           | . 261       |
| lssue publicationz-in<br>agenty                     |  | 227                  |  | 281                | 707         |
| Issue publications-outside<br>agency                |  | 64                   |  | 101                | 312         |
| C. Expenditures                                     |  |                      | •  |                    |             |
| lotal farmer  | 88%                                      | \$29 <b>,783,539</b> |  | \$191,125,862      | 16 <b>2</b> |
| Percent spent for Salaries <sup>1</sup>             | 552                                      | 531                  | 269  |                    | . 131       |
| Percent spent for Materials                         | ् <b>९</b><br>१८<br>१२                   | · <b>2</b> 93        | 216  | 101                | 26%         |
| Percent derived from<br>appropriated fund           |  | 775                  | 193  | 762                | 162         |
|   |  |                      |  |                    |             |

<sup>1</sup> Saluries for dependent school libraries oversons were paid by school system.

L-U.S. June

-----

The state of the s

į

- 44 - 14 - 44 -

----

TABLE 7 (Continued)

. . .

٠.

|  | 5  | . Adverage          |  |                    |   |
|--|--|---------------------|--|--------------------|---|
|  | kery.                                    |                     | All Pedecal Lib                            | Libraries          |   |
|  | Percent of uniferra<br>(n.672) reporting | Perfort<br>Reported | Percent of universe<br>(ani,986) reporting | Number<br>repertal | Array parcent<br>of Pederal<br>Dotal reperted |
| D. <u>Ceffing</u> (Sull time-<br>sectediest) |  |                     |  |                    |   |
| Tatal mucher of employees                    | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·    | Anaz                | 216  | 51, <b>00</b> 9    |   |
| We. in 1410 series                           |  | 8                   |  | 3,209              |   |
| Bo. in 1413 carica                           | · ·                                      | 285                 | •  | 2,977              |   |
| the. is add certes                           |  | 2                   | •  | <b>298</b>         | <b>2</b>                                      |
| Mas-appropriated feads under                 |  | 471                 |  | 1,345              |   |
| Assigned military personnel                  |  | . 241               |  | <b>8</b>           | 315   |
| Ail ether exployees <sup>1</sup>             |  | 64                  |  | 2,947              | 5   |
| •  | •  |                     |  |                    |   |
|  |  |                     |  |                    |   |



. . 1

Table 7 (Centimed)

**10013** 0

## • Sam and Salary structure of Army Library Staffs enumered with other Military Eng and Decal Pederal Library Staffs Reprint in 1973 (dath from <u>Europ of Polaral Hibrarist, 1973</u>)

Í

|                        | Linny Maley   |              | Pende              | ž  | ¥   | т                              | ş          |           |   |
|------------------------|---|--------------|--------------------|--|-----|--------------------------------|------------|-----------|---|
|                        |   | 2            | Hale Persie        | Si se                                    |     | Ħ                              | X          |           |   |
|                        |   | ł            | Femble I in garde  | . #                                      | \$  | #                              | Ŗ          |           |   |
|                        |   | CE 13 6 mut  | Perula             | 5  | X   | X                              | Ŕ          |           |   |
|                        |   | 8            | 26                 | 23<br>A                                  | 3   | 3                              | Ř          |           |   |
|                        | of total Deployees in grade lovel by Bet  |              | Permite & in grade | 7.97                                     |     |                                | Ħ          |           |   |
|                        | <b>Publicy</b>  | <b>3-12</b>  | Passie             | 5  | R   | 110                            | 3          |           |   |
|                        | total   | 0            | e la               | ă  | X   | 261                            | ž          |           |   |
| كالتكري والمتراكر      | Partners'   |              | Parala & la grade  | 72                                       | 3   | .35                            |            | ·         |   |
| 77.200.400 Million And |   | 6 1 9        | Paral la           | 752                                      | 120 | 22                             | nr         |           |   |
| İ                      |   | 8            |                    | 2  | 18  | 3                              | 6          |           | • |
|                        | (are established  | Organization |                    |  |     | ALS Parts                      | All French | Li brario |   |
|                        | in the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second | <b>Masta</b> |                    | an an an an an an an an an an an an an a | e i | 28 <b></b> 29.<br>29.<br>- 29. |            | 2         | ţ |

Sinches only graded unphyses.

÷



## Figure 1. Résolutional Quelifications of Appy Library Directory in 1972 (data from Survey of Padaral Libraries, 1972)

Highest admentional level of person in charge of library

I Libraries for which data is not evailable include 221 overseave deputient eshent and 55 oversess for the forvices (general) libraries. Including these libraries would greatly descene the persentage of library directors with NLS or batter.

.....

1111

\* • • •

Callestiens in Amy Libraries in 2012, by type of Library (dute free <u>Burvey of Priezel Libraries</u>, 1972)

.

|                           | 3                        |                                       | ber . Ba                        |                         |                        |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Type of Library           | labor of .<br>Libertfied | Volumes, Books 6<br>Bound Periodicals | Titles, of<br>Correct Nationals | Titleo, is<br>But Stock | Titles, of<br>Bosonits |
|                           |                          |                                       |                                 |                         |                        |
| Special or Tocholcal      | 111                      | 2,218,171                             | 114,412                         | 1,010,191               | 4°.m., 944             |
| Baulth (Buddcal) .        | 8                        | 260,345                               | 21,740                          | 138.442                 | 127.062                |
| Beginseering 6<br>Beience | <b>X</b> .               | 1,230,915                             | . <b>391,9</b> 1                | 400,000                 | 4,043,100              |
| Other Special             | 8                        | 120 043                               | 73,467                          | 411,748                 | ¥. 81                  |
| General                   | ¥2                       | 4,363,570                             | 10,07                           | 3,774,000               | 144,323                |
| Woopdital (Potient)       | n                        | 216,211                               | <b>1,07</b>                     | 117.002                 | L15**                  |
| Other Control (7964)      |                          |                                       |                                 | 3,579,466               | 136, 546               |
| Educational               | , x6                     | 3,240,530                             | 6,443                           | 1,384,46                | 1,744,718              |
| Academia                  | X                        | · 1,5%,54                             | . 618*1                         | 000° Long"              | 6.768.718              |
| ل 100 ل                   | 23                       | 1,63,5%                               | 3893<br>3893                    | 100,000 <sup>2</sup>    | 1                      |
| Zystene Breéperters       | 13                       | 115,467                               | <b>8</b> 2                      | 22,026                  | 1                      |
| All Arry Likesties.       | 623                      | M.653,738                             | 142,500                         | . 005,500,6             | 6, 465, 288            |
|                           |                          |                                       |                                 |                         |                        |

· R 15

" Been not include 223. Anjunking advent Librarion .

æ

, ,,

8

Ail of the 612 Army Librarian reporting data did not report for ail librar, one belie 7 for all librarian reporting data items.

. . . . .

- Wallawa

muceas for this date was not (

ON THEY

۸.

Activities in Any Liberies in 1972, by type of Libery (data from <u>Survey of Polonil Liberian, 1972</u>)

|  |                | huter of      | Tresset   |         | Pares 1                   | PERSONAL DE LA PROPERTIE |               |                  |
|--|----------------|---------------|-----------|---------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| ype of Library                                 | The of         |               | later Lib |         | perstand<br>Annual and an | station for person       | s autolidia a |                  |
|  |                | Circulation'  |           | [aviout | N.N. Isomery              | Trevel ac i and          | March Public  | Public and inter |
|  |                |               | ·         | ·       | 6                         |                          |               |                  |
| stil of Tachales!                              | 111            | 3             | 30.100    | 2.2     | 3                         | •                        | 7             | 121              |
| Muelth (Nedicel)                               | 8              | 234, 233      | 9,120     | 21.67   | Ĩ                         | -                        |               |                  |
| Regimenting &                                  | ×              | erraci        | 25,251    | ×.85    | 1                         | į                        | 3             | 1                |
|  | ម              | 373,642       | 2         | 3,000   |                           |                          | . 8           | ŝ                |
|  | 121            | 11,942,615    | 180,4     | 2.26    | X                         | 45                       | 212           | 8                |
| Hornital (Betiest)                             | EI             | 363, 664      | 1.000     | 2.00    | . 222                     |                          | Ì             | 5                |
| Pret   | æ              | 31,394,345    | 50°-03    | 27.170  | \$                        |                          | 4             | : <b>M</b>       |
| toutional .                                    | 98             | 144, 144      | 4.646     | 5,200   | 2.6                       | 43                       | 213           | z                |
| Acadomic                                       | *              | 764, 428      | <b>1</b>  | R15     | 572                       | ×                        | Ħ             | 3                |
| School .                                       | 23%            | 59, @ W       | 3         | 3       |                           | }                        | İ             | ļ                |
| ystantikadquerters                             | IJ             | 110,000       | 2,405     | 3       | 1                         | :                        | -             |                  |
| di any librarias                               | ą              | 14. cm, M     | 200, 246  | 6 I I J | ä                         | <b>4</b> 1               | 2             | <b>'</b> 3       |
| Ail of the fait literaries months data did not | intos mperties | ; the fild me |           |         |                           |                          |               | •••              |

· Were not include troumentiers for 221 dependent enhant libertice evenence for which data ware not available.

÷

|   |          |                   |                  | SAC SAC | 24                   | 22                 | 732                   |               | 261         |  | 261                  |                   |         |                | 1          |         |     |              | 5     | and the fits       |                  |
|---|----------|-------------------|------------------|---------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|--|----------------------|-------------------|---------|----------------|------------|---------|-----|--------------|-------|--------------------|------------------|
|   | 14 1 mg  |                   |                  | 6. M    | 22.0                 | <b>315.</b> 8      | 0.%                   |               | 1.1.1       | 5.5  | 129.6                |                   | \$0.26  | 8.0            | 6.03       |         | 0.4 |              | 6.CE  |                    |                  |
| by type of Library<br>1972)   |          | Parel P.          |                  | 526.0   | 64.7                 | 4.9 <b>6</b> .     | 170.1                 |               | 9.5466      | 3.6  | -                    |                   | 576.8   | 243.8          |            |         | 8.8 |              | P11.4 |                    | tests 7 tor port |
| ta 1972.<br>Institut  |          | a h three and the |                  | 342     | 52                   | 1                  |                       | 244           | 552         |  | Į [                  | Ś                 | *       | 11.1           |            | l       |     |              |       | 201                | i                |
| 5 6   | di turci | Pales:            |                  |         |                      |                    | C                     | 1,926,500     | 2. 237. 800 |  |                      | 5,078,168         | 570. 24 |                |            |         |     | CI1.114.2 &  |       | 613, BES, 194      | report on all fi |
| anditurus in Staffing of A<br>(doto from <u>burve</u>   |          |                   |                  |         |                      | \$ 1,040.235       | 6,769,022             | 3,079,006     |             | Ň  | 570° 642 \$          | 3,239,962,6       |         | the second the |            |         |     | 8 4. MT. 812 |       | 823°24.000         | e due die not    |
| and the second se |          | 1.20              | 1.5 hearthan     |         | 111                  | 2                  | *                     | 33            |             | 5  | n                    | 122               |         | 200            | 8          | Ŕ       |     | 11           |       | 622                | e rojottie       |
| 1   |          |                   | Type of Literary |         | Special or Tachadcal | E Huelth (Modical) | Eastmanting & Belauce | Cohee Special |             | Construit in the second second second second second second second second second second second second second se | L W. mital (Patient) | the result (Real) |         | Etucational    | Academic : | Sectors |     |              |       | All Ares Librarias | All of           |

£

2 Reported in full the equivalents.

> terrindes (700,000 is expendience for esterials for JM libraries

Selectors and Subarios for dependent other! Hierarians eveness are puld by acheal aporton and are not reported here. Sugar 10 the 13 demostic dependent underla ands up 626 of total anguadi 10000. \*

Ĩ <sup>5</sup> geboor librarians overness are classified under 16 06-91 and are not is 1AND period. 14% of densitie 4 Librarians are superiad in 1AND verien.

S qualifier artical library sergered everated.

## APPENDIX F

## PROPOSED JOB DESCRIPTION -

### REPORTIVE DESCTOR, ANY LIBRARIES NAMAGINEET OFFICE

## SUPERVISCRY CONTROLS

Works under the administrative direction of The Adjutant General and is the recognized authority in theory and practice of librarianship in the US Army. As the technical expert, incumbent has very wide latitude in the exercise of independent judgment with full technical responsibilities for the formulation and execution of plans and procedures. Only technical matters affecting Repartment of the Army policy, or of far-reaching import, are referred to higher levels for decision or review.

## NAJOR DUTIES

Surves as Executive Director, Army Libraries Management Office (ALNO), and germanent chairperson of the Army Libraries Advisory Council (ALAC). Incumbent has the responsibility to initiate pleaning, development and administration of a wide variety of projects and programs of ressarch and development dealing with the complex problems of concerv to Army libraries, including technical matters involved in automation of library operations. With the advice of the ALAC, the insushent is responsible for initiating actions and maintaining lisison consultations with PA and DOD agencies on administrative and scientific metters of acasers to Army libraries. Insumbent has responsibility for broad program planning, guiding all Army libraries in a variety of cooperative technical activities, coordinating work and providing guidance to task force personnal throughout the worldwide Army library community involved in a common technical program.

1. Conducts a continuing staff assessment of Army libraries to determine adequacy with which supportive rols to Army mission accomplishment is being performed. With the advice of ALAC and suitable information input from agencies using library services, determines goals and objectives for an Army-wide library program and develops policies, procedures, directives, and standards to accomplish them. Within this freenework, establishes and maintains comprehensive programs

for: instituting efficient library management practices; improving and expediting the acquisition and technical processing of a wide range of library and information resources; improving reference, research, bibliographic and other reader services; and instituting effective resource management techniques, including ADP adaptation to library procedures and practices, and Army-wide information network development.

2. As permanent chairperson of the ALAC, administers the work program of the Council involving the initiation and implementation of projects related to the overall improvement of management and operations of Army libraries. Selects technical, special and other personnel to work on task forces, sub-groups, atc., established to accomplish these projects. Furnishes the leadership and guidelines to these groups including the definition of missions, establishment of project authorities, development of communication lines, allocation of responsibilities, and establishment of guidelines for monitoring of programs. Evaluates progress in specific programs and unifies all undertakings into a coordinated Army and library/information program.

3. Develops and maintains lisison at the highest policy level with scientific and other technical and administrative agencies within the Department of the Army, the Defense Department, other Federal agencies, and with other institutions and organisations in the private sector concerned with library and information science.

4. Acts as the sprkesman on matters concerning all Army libraries and represents the Department of the Army at meetings and conferences of various Federal, state, national, and international organisations having relevance to the conduct or planning of library and information services.

5. Satablishes and recommends budgets to carry out the total work program of the ALMO and the ALAC. Develops and presents proposals to appropriate sgencies to implement special projects to improve the management and operations of Army libraries and negotiates for the financing of such programs as may be required at the highest flocal level.

6. Develops workshops and other training programs to maintain a dynamic continuing education and training program for all Army library managers, professional librarians and library technicians. Concracts with professional educators and other functional experts for the conduct of highly technical professional training programs. 7. Prepares authoritative reports and articles concerning the work of the ALMO and the ALAC, and the status of library service in the Department of the Army. Is performing these functions arranges to collect meeded dats, and conducts timely, comprehensive reviews and analysis of library financial and operating Jata.

8. Serves as the principle library advisor on matters concerning Army libraries as a system to all elements in the Department of the Army, the Defense Department, the Federal ectablishment, and the private sector.

Performs other duties as assigned.

.....

## APPENDIX Y

## ACHINISTRATION

## US ABNY LIBLARIES MANAGEMENT OFFICE

This regulation establishes the office responsible for the coordination of library operations for all types of Army libraries. Local supplementation of this regulation is prohibited except open approval of The Adjucant General

| Keepo<br>Army |       |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------|-------|----|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Objec         |       |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Backs         | j P G | UI | đ | • | •  | • | • | , | • | • | • | • | ٩. | • | • | • | • | , |   | • | • | , | •; | • | • |   | ٠ | • | • |
| Purpo         | 04    |    | • | • | بە | • | • | v | ٠ | • | ٠ | • | •  | • | ٠ | • | • | • | • | • | • | ٠ | ٠  | ٠ | • | • | • | • | ٠ |

1 <u>Purpose</u>. This regulation sets for 2 the background, bjectives, and prescribes the responsibilities of the Army Libraries Management Office (ALMO), and establishes the Army Libraries Advisory Council (ALAC) which will function in direct t/chnical advisory support of the ALMO.

2. Eackground. There is no one organisation or office in Heedquarters, Department of the Army or its field agencies responsible for the coordination and policy alignment crossing types of libraries operated in the United States Army. This has resulted in inequitable standards, relacively little coordination bodwsen the various type libraries, no source of technical guidance to many luoraries, no overall policy making body to insure accepteric standards of service, and a minimal infusion of cost effective methods and procodures, and management techniques into Army Libraries. These deficiencies have acted as a decerent to maximum utilisation of the Army's investment in libraries at all levels, have discouraged incor-library cooperation, and have resulted in a general inability of Army libraries to elequately respond to the rapidly increasing demands for are sophisticated library/information services by Army personnel. To attain the objuctives stated below, the Army Libraries Hanagement Office is established to provide rechnical direction to and exacutive management of Army librar.as world-wide.

3. Objectiver. The purpose of the Army Libraries Hanagement office is to provide a single coordinating an: policy making center for all Army libraries, to provide leadership in research and development

AR 1-

ectivities dealing with the complex problems of concern to Army librarise, to develop and administer broad programs of library and information services, and to act as the final authority on the resolution of problems in librarianship in the United States Army.

4. Responsibilities. a. The Army Libraries Management Office is established as an element of the United States Army Adjutant General Center (TAGCER).

b. The Adjutant General (TAG, will provide general policy and administrative guidance.

c. In accordance with guidence received from TAG, the Executivy Director, Army Librarias Management Office will-

(1) Formulate policies, plans, standards and procedures for the management and operation of Army libraries.

(2) Execute DA technical supervise by functions to insure that libraries are operated to attain approved objectives and to insure compliance with directives and standards.

(3) Develop and support research and development activities dealing with library procedures and services.

(4) Serve as principle library advisor to all elements of command in the United States Army and act as final authority on the resolution of problems in librarianship in the United States Army.

(5) Develop and conduct DA training programs for library managers, professional librarians and library technicians.

(5) Serves as the single point of convect with the Department of the Army on matters dealing with DA policy and operations on inqueries made from within and outside the Army (i.e. Congress, DoD, Federal Library Committee, other DA agencies, library managers, DoD military and civilian personnol, news media and the general public).

(7) Coordinate and maintain Lieison with government agencies, professional and educational organizations, and divilian authorities at all lavels and act as spokesman for the department of the sray on matters concerning all Army litratics.

(8) Review, develop and promulgate requirements for mathematic reporting of usuagement days which are easy that to the conjustion and improvement of trap libraries. d. Commanders at all levels will-

(1) Direct compliance with DA regulations and the recommendations of the ALMO resulting from assistance visits and arbitration decisions.

(2) Furnish members for the Army Libraries Advisory Council at the request of the ALMO, including the funding to cover soministrative costs, i.e. travel of ALAC members to advisory meetings convened by the ALMO.

5. Army Libraries Advisory Council (AALAC). a. The purpose of the ALAC is to provide the ALMO technical advisory support.

b. Mestings of the ALAC will be convened by the Executive Messager, ALMO, who act: as the permenent chairperson. Other members of the ALMO staff will also attend meetings.

- c. Council composition is as follows:
- (1) Permanent members
- (a) Chief Librarian, OCE
- (b) Chief Librarian, Post Libraries, TAGCEN
- (c) Librarian, DARCOM
- (d) Staff Librarian, TRADOC
- (e) Staff Librarian, FORSCOM

(f) Staff Librarian, HEC (or designated representative, GS-12 or above)

(g) OTSG represeatetive

A LONDE

- (h) Technical Information Officer, DARCOM
- (1) Military History Research Collection representative
- (j) Army Library, Pentagon (representing law libraries)
- (2) One rotating member, one-year term:

(a) The one year rotating number will be altorated batwase representatives of the Army War College (add numbered calendar years) and the United States Military Asademy (even sumbered calendar years); and Technical Information Conter, Undetone Arsenal (add numbered calendar years), and Technical Information Center, Vickoburg (even numbered calendar years).

(3) Six retating scabers, two-year terms:

(a) One operating personnel such representing Technical, School, Medical, Post, Maineer, and Field Law Libraries.

## APPENDIX G - DEVELOPING A CENTRALIZED PROCURDIENT SYSTEM:

## CONCEPTS OF OPERATION

## P-1. Premises for Centralization

a. Administrative costs for the large number of individual procurement and payment actions now necessary to supply the range of materials and equipment required by Army libraries are excessive and unoconomic. Contralisation of procurement and fiscal channels for libraries could reduce these administrative costs substantially. Such consolidation should also reduce materials and equipment costs to the libraries.

b. Whether as part of a centrally organized Army-wide system of libraries/information centers, or as an individual "procurement and processing system," the need for coordination of procurement efforts at the DA/MACON, and local levels is apparent.

c. Development of a centralised procurement system is based on the following premises:

(1) The need for an unhibited flow of needed materials is critical to support the missions of Army libraries.

(2) Library meterials pose special problems in procurement which require understanding; coordination between library, procurement and finance personnel; and the development of relevant flexible procedures.

(3) Some unnecessary procurement of library and librarytype materials takes place on many installations; a substantial level of duplication of titles at different installations, however, will continue to be required.

(4) The average procurement action is antimated to cost about \$100. Some contralis: procurement of componly held materials and consolidation of routine orders at local and DA levels may be expected to reduce the number of procurement actions required and thus the amount of administrative costs involved.

(5) Blanket purchase agramants (BPA) provide the lowest administrative costs for small purchases and are the recommended method of precurement in such cases. Since most library materials perchases fall in this category, substantially increased use of this method for procurement for con-routine requirements about the ancouraged. (Many procurement officers do not at present mereit libraries to use BPA2.) (6) Problems of periodizel subscription procurament are perticularly asute, and victimization by the low bidder system is most apparent in this area.

(7) Service is a critical factor in library procurement, but peer performance is difficult to prove because of the high cost of documenting it on relatively enable cost orders.

(8) Delay in receipt of meterials must be even idered a part of the cost of procurement.

(9) Contralisation of activities at both lossl and MA lovels will provide the optimum improvement in services and reductions in costs.

(10) He single procurement withod can meet the varied meads of libraries nor the requirements of the wide variety of materials vendors. Any control procurement astivity that is responsive to the problems of library procurement must thus encompase a variety of methodologies and a flowibility of action.

(11) Prompt payment of materials involves is essential to developing the cooperation of suppliers necessary for prompt, affective delivery of materials, and to permit maximum use of discounts.

(12) Processing and estaloging of materials can delay local availability of delivered materials. Development of systems for prompt delivery of materials to libraries "shalf ready", will improve service to users and staff utilisation ratios between custodial and dissomination functions at the service point. Contralized cataloging, since it reduces cataloging duplication for materials held at multiple locations, also provides substantial cost savings for libraries.

## 7-2. Functions of a Custralized Procurament Byokom

a. The Control Propagate Activity. At the MA/MACON level, a sustain prosurement and payment channels with single procursment and finance offices. All required library procurament actions should be exceeptiched, and payment offer ted through these offices. Procurement and fines: personnel in these offices assigned to library procurement should be thoroughly briefed in library requirements and mintain close cooperation with Army procurement and fines! substitues and OSA for incorpretation or astablishame of regulations to most the unique probleme of library procurement. The three acependes of the extral activity should: (1) Botablich simplified channels for libraries for the sequisition of all library or library-type waterials, services, supplies equipment, and furnishings from sources both domestic and foreign.

÷.,

(2) Goordinate disburgement for the payment of all costs of library or library-type procurement actions, developing accounting and record maintenance procedures which will permit "fast pay" of all obligations and full stillsation of all available discounts. Currently successful succusted accounting systems should be studied for applicability to the accounting masks of the activity.

(3) Work with procurement officials in the negotistion of open-ended contracts for the supply of all "sola-source" materials and services to insure the lawest reasonable cost to the government in both purchase and "pinistrative costs. In cooperation with fiscal officers and publishers/vectors, determine most proctical billing and payment procedures. Where possible, contracts chouse the form of blanket purchase agreements between the publisher/vendor and the procurement activity.

(4) Batablick procedures for prepayeest of souberskips required for procurement of specific materials as well as for procurement of materials requiring advance payment for purchase.

(3) Determine the applicability of Federal Supply Schedules for specific library needs, establishing procedures for their use where relevant. Using GSA negotiated regional multi-everd vandor agreements, establish blanket purchase agreements (BPA) with relevant vendors for direct calls by all library ordering officers within the region.

(6) Through Army procurement channels, recommend to GM such additions to echedules and regional agreements as are partiment to improvements in library procurement activities in terms of both increased performance levels and reduction in purchase and/or administrative costs.

(7) Nake recommendations for necessary changes in Armed Services Procurement Regulations (ASPR) and Army Procuremont Provideres (APP).

(3) Hapotiste multiple basic ordering agreements with publishers/waders astablishing discounts and required laws/s of parformance. Natarmine and specify areas of supply for each publisher/wawker. Notablich procedures for monitoring and evaluating performance. Agreements under should be renewable annually on the basis of performance systuations. (9) Through bidding system, overd contracts for the supply of centrally selected materials and services (e.g., herdsower and paperbound recreational book kits, reference and core sollectians, processing and other services, etc.). Insure that contracts are played on the basis of norted cervice levels rether than simply levest cost. Botablish procedures for multering and avaluating performance, levels of which are specifically described in contracts.

(10) Establish deposit accounts (or purchase coupons) as necessary, with relevant government and councreis? egencies. To minimize advance payment levels, periodic deposits should be limited to estimated quarterly needs. Additional ellocations should be made as needed. Authorisations to carry over deposit belance into the new fiscal year should be obtained.

(11) Develop procedures for payment of interlibrary loss and/or photosopy charges not envarable by ecupens or "specit essence. Where transactions with a charging institution andluk some resiprocal activity from Army libraries, though not necessarily the service point requesting the loss, agreements for acrvices and source should be negotisted. An attempt should also be made to secure monthly billing from any charging institution providing a substantial level of service. Locally administered imprest funds should be made available for eases where individual payment is required.

(12) Bevelop listing of equipment, supplies, furmiture, atc., applicable to libraries, and insure severage of listed items in contracts, schedules, and/or ogreensats described above. When new items not so listed are required, develop with requesting library the necessary justification for procuressar and work toward addition of the new item(s) to relevant schedule(s) as appropriate. (Justification for the same item should not be required a second time.)

(13) Develop procedures and sufferiesd methods for bandling individual and values library procurement setions so they seems to maximize timely service to librarius with lowest reasonable cost to government.

(14) Develop a computerised system for control of periodiaal subscriptions which would provide for:

(a) Automatic notification to individual libraries, wall in advance of renewal datas, showing perial titles hold, subscription dates and other partitions data necessary for obtaining removel or cancellation data. (b) Development of a simple format for adding or cancelling titles for use by individual libraries.

(c) Development of a union list of periodicals held by all Army librarise, ansatated to show beginning and completences of runs, and holding period.

(d) Operation of a clearing house for filling in lost or destroyed issues from discards.

(c) Preast intervention where subscriptions are deleyed or servings are unsulisfactory.

Automated certais control systems already in use should be studied for applicability and adaptability to requirements of the procurement system and the libraries served.

(15) Establish procedures for plusing periodisal subscriptions which permit:

(a) Staggered multiple-year subscriptions where cost benefits accrue and library funding paraits. Procedures should permi. Subscription response at best turns (unless specifically descelled).

(b) Single year subscriptions with extensis recevel except in cases of specific cancellation.

(c) A single renewed date for subscriptions where feasible. This renewed date should coincide with publishess volume periods when practicable.

(16) Naintain channels of communications between library procurement system and suppliers to permit prompt negotiation and solution to problems of library supply.

(17) Revelop and maintain two-way communications with installation ordering officers. (Consideration should be given to prompt development of an interconnected teletype communication system.)

(18) Bavelop and update annually a monual for library ordering officers which will provide all of the up-to-date procurement infermation required for optimal performance in this function. Provide automatic distribution of such manual to all designated library ordering officers.

(19) Provide oil cateloging requirements for centrally prosured meterials and insure their delivery "shelf reddy."

(20) Support development of installation level processing and cataloging centers and soordinate use of on-line cataloging systems.

(21) Coordinate development ef location toole for Army library resources.

(22) Coordinate Appy participation is FEDLIM.

b. The Installation Ordering Officer

(i) The director of the control procurement activity should appoint library ordering officers for individual installations or

multiple easil installations in alose proximity. The afficer should be designated from appropriate personnel in the 1410 series employed in a library within the specified ordering area. In cases of coordinated or margad local library systems, the acquisitions librarian should be appointed ordering officer.

(2) An alternate ordering officer should also be appointed who would automatically function as ordering officer during official absences of the primery appointee. The alternate should not be an assistant to the ordering officer in this function and would have no ordering role when the primery appointee was present. The alternate appointed, however, should be in a position which made him/her conversant with the ordering operation so as to minimise problems during absence of the primery appointee.

(3) Proper functioning of the system about include controlisation of all ordering activity at the installation level, and all orders for library or library-type materials, supplies, equipment, etc., for all installation organizations having such requirements, should be placed through the installation ordering officer.

(4) Responsibilities of the ordering officer should include:

(a) Coordination and consolidation of routine purchase requests and elimination of unsecussary duplication of maturials on the installation. This includes screening of mon-library requests for library-type materials.

(b) Selection of the uppropriate method of procurement and prompt forwarding or placement of purchase requests as provided by the central procurement office.

(c) Waintenance of necessary records for ordering, funds obligated, delivery performance, ste.

(d) Development of tools for location of library resources within the area served.

(c) Maintenance of communications with the medtral activity and transmittel of turrent pertinent procurement information to libraries serviced by the ordering activity.

(f) Supervision of the local processing and cataloging santer.

(a) The ordering officer shall also handle all interlibrary loan requests, locating the moded iten, forverding the request, and initiating payment through control fiscal channels where required. Although regional resources (both civilian and Pederal) will be used first where possible, attempts will be made, within time constraints of the transaction to etilise Army/Federal resources where mearby civilian sources have instituted interlibrary lean charges.

## P-3. Using the Procurement System

a. Use of the controlised procurement system would be incilitated by the development of a coordinated Army library system and/or by the systematizing of multiple library activities on individual installations. It is not, however, inconsistent with the current organization of libraries. There are four primery requisites to operation of the procurement system:

(1) Precedures within the centralised procurement system meat impose no delays in acquisition of needed materials, but should be designed to facilitate their receipt.

(2) Disbursement of all funds for library or library-type materials, equipment, supplies, furnishings, etc., should be made only through finance officers in the DA/MAGON central procurament activity. This includes all materials required by libraries plus purchase of all backs, periodicals, and other library-type materials required for non-library use, ordering of which would be channeled through installation ordering officers.

(3) A budget to erver acticipated expenditures for such procurement must be prepared for each library/library system and budgeted funds allocated to the library/library system account number assigned to the installation by the DA/MACON central procurement activity. While additional fund allocations could be made at any time, periodic allocannes should not replace a basic budgetary allocation. Funding for non-library library-type materials expenditures should be on the basic of deposit accounts with the DA/MACON control procurement activity, calls against which would be forwarded by the installation ordering officer, who could use say of the procurement channels available to him/her in purchasing library materials. Buch deposit accounts would be carried as sub-accounts to library funds allocated to the sall of the ordering officer but should be elsarly identified and separate disbursement records maintained. A surcharge of 10% should be added to all purchases from non-library deposit accounts and assigned to overhead costs of the procurement activity.

(4) A mandatory training and orientation program and an ordering manual should be provided to installation ordering officers so as to purait best utilisation of the ( ) these of procurement open to them. Standardised forms for ordering materials and maintaining the necessary fiscal records should also be provided.

b. Where centralised or coordinated library systems have been established, the role of the library ordering efficer is clear out and fairly simple; materials selected as measury for acquisition would be ordered by the method selected by the ordering officer (as organised by the central proturement activity) to provide timely delivery with lowest reasonable cost to the government. Hon-library requests for library-type materials would require checking for local availability of the material to the requestor and determination mode of the mode for purchase (and/or duplication) of the material either for the library or for a separate office or agency desk collection.

c. Serving a group of uncoordinated and fully independent libraries, however, presents some problems. Here, the ordering officer muct determine not only the wood for duplication within the area, but if duplication is not considered necessary, for which of the libraries the single copy should be procured. Buch determinations unst necessarily result in greater duplication than would be required in a controlined or coordinated system.

d. To insure effective screening of requests, ordering officers should be keyt informed of all materials being provided to libraries under their jurisdiction from controlined salection and ordering programs. Where the ordering officer is also a controlined acquisitious libraries, only a single matification is required.

e. Guidelines for choice of procurement method (i.e., forwarding to central procurement activity, place order with vendor under BPA authority, etc.) should be included in the ordering menual and each ordering officer should receive specific authorisation for use of those methods necessary for his/her needs, together with dollar amounts of deposit accounts and limitations on expenditures in particular methods or accounts. Must ordering librarians should have enablement to use all er most of the methods available. Within the specific authorisations, ordering officers would be guided by two principal considerations: the timely and satisfactory procurement of materials, and the lowest reasonable costs. Records should be maintained by the ordering officer, in accordance with directives of the central procurement activity, which would provide constant emereness of the status of all sub-accounts under his/her jurisdiction.

## f. Bole of the Ladividual Library in the Procurement System

(1) The individual library or library component of a coordinated system will forward to the central activity a need profile for metch against centrally selected reference and/or core collections. Cataloging requirements for meterials will be included in the profiles, which will be updated as required. While some flexibility in cataloging requirements will be possible, libraries will be urged towards greater acceptance of more standardized cetaloging.

(2) The control procurement activity will periodically notify the library/component and installation ordering officer of matericle to be supplied automatically. Payment of automatically supplied netericis shall be from central and/or command funds. Processing of these materials will be provided by vendor contracts. Cataloging requirements will be met through use of a sharadcataloging system. (This is currently available to the faw Army libraries now using a shared-cataloging date base, by participation is the Ohio College Library Conter (OCLC) system through the Vederal Library Committee's FROLINK. The data base is searched for the required satalog entry on an interactive cathode ray terminal (CRT). If not evailable in the data base, an original entry is input. Catalog cards are requested for either old or new records by pressing a "Print" button. Holdings entries are also added to the satalog second to provide locations for the aposific item.) Where records are already available in the date base, orders for cards for all libraries acquiring materials will be used by the central activity. Where new records must be entered, the responsibility for entering the new record and ordering cards for all libraries receiving the materials shall

be assigned to one of the receiving libraries. (Original cataloging requires "item is hend.") In all cases, actalog entries and orders shall be made only once for all libraries supplied with the item. Figure 1 shows operation of the system for automatically distributed materials.

(3) All other library materials will be selected by the library/component. Collection development will be planned within the funds budgeted for the library/component. Mere a coordinated installation system exists, some collection responsibilities should be specifically assigned to various components; in all cases, computations with other local libraries or library system components shall assure least feasible duplication and best local accurate of installation information modes.

(4) Pariodic routine requests for materials shall be forwarded by the library to the ordering officer for consolidation and transmittal to the central activity. This shall include requests for equipment, supplies (other than those locally evailable), furnishings, etc. All materials so ordered shall be supplied directly to the requesting library. Cataloging of materials requested by multiple libraries shall be handled as in Figure 1. Single items shall be cataloged on the installation CRT.

(3) Requests for materials available through local/regional vandors (DFA accounts) shall be mole as medded to ordering officers, who may telephone orders to vendor or authorise direct pick-up. Cataloging of materials produced locally shall be undertaken at the installation producing center. In no case shall processing procedures effect unnecessary delays in utilization of needed materials.

(6) Requests for materials to be procured through deposit accounts shall be bandled in the same manner as those purchased through BPA accomts. The flow abart in Figure 2 illustrates several of the methods for procuring materials.

(7) Procurspent of Ferindiaais

1

(a) The central activity shall maintain a computation listing of periodicals holdings for all Army libraries, including data on terms of subscription and renoval datas. At periodic intervals (at least three months before renoval dates) each library shall be supplied a list of current holdings with renoval datas and a simple format for indicating whether or not such item should be renoved or capcelled. Desired additions to current holdings should also be indicated.
(b) On the basis of information provided by local facilities, requests will b: transmitted to the Procurement offics where orders will be placed with selected local/regional subscription agenesss or produced directly as required. Contracts for supply of periodicals shall provide specific service requirements and be let only on the basis of documented performance expectations. Such contracts should be renewable on the basis of satisfactory performence and agencies subject to loss of bidding privilage where service is unsatisfactory. Careful monitoring of performance of all contract agencies should be undertaken at the contral activity, and individual libraries should be encouraged to submit service complaints promptly.

(c) The computerised periodicals data bass used for renewal information shall also provide a union list of serials for purposes of location of titles and issues for interlibrary losn requests.

#### 7-4. Implementation of a Central Procurement Astivity

a. Filet projects for development of contralised procurement activities might well be undertaken in one or more sommands, with funding for development through Research and Development programs. The LIPULS module of the THALINIT operation currently projected in TRABOC might well be expanded to provide the pariodicals procurement requirements outlined above. Other commands or installations might be added to the network as it proved effective.

b. Davelopment of the library-procurement-fiscal relationships measure to develop effective library procurement channels might well be undertaken by another command, also through use of solicited R&D funds. Channels should be developed in such a way that additional regnands and installations might be incorporated in the system as it proved its value.

c. All pilot development should be coordinated by the libraries management office.



Nerse 1. Actuatio Marthatics of Beforess caller Core Collection



#### APPENDIA R

#### SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON LIBRARY COOPERATION

This is a selective bibliography which samples literature on some of the principal developing networks to show surrest treads in cooperation, both in resource eksring and in automated technical processing. The large body of literature evailable on state network planning and development is represented by articles on some of the larger, better developed systems. Representative reference network citations are also included. Trends in sutomation are covered by citations on some of the larger automated systeme with regional and ustional networking potential. Planning in national networking is covered to show national trends in cooperation design.

ŧ

ł

i

「大学を見し」「「「大学学ど」」

For the most part, articles have been selected to represent multi-type library cooperation; occasionally single-type network reports have been included to show a policicular problem in metworking or cooperative activities. Emphasis has been placed on selection from recent publications.

<u>Desoral</u>

# 1975

1. Butler, Brett. "State of the Nation in Hessorning," Journal of Library Automation 5:3:200-220, Reptember 1975.

Defines library networks, and discusses currently operating nature resources, factors in network development and in the fature of library networks, where considerable prowth is predicted.

 Deugharty, Richard N. "Library Geoperation: A Case of Manging Together or Mansing Separately," <u>Catholic Library</u> <u>Maxid</u> 46:8:934-327, March 1775.

No effects of the present economic climete on library recourse surfly are discussed.

Zibliography -2-

 Boynolds, Michael H. "Library Cooperation: The Ideal and the Reality," <u>College and Research Librariae</u> 35:6:424-631, November 1976.

Geogeration as a form of social, professional, and organisational behavior is susceptible to analysis by a variety of conceptual constructs. In studying library cooperation as a process of exchange, it is possible to approximate its power to affect the chility of librarios to meet their professional obligations.

# 1973

 Gell, Marilyn. "The Politics of Cooperation," Library of Journal 96:3227-3234, 1 November 1973.

Traditional library cooperation has involved the enchange of services and resources among individual libraries. Proposed library corriers should be developed in cooperation with other public agencies.

5. Degaese, Josoph M. "Cooper/Jtion between Academic and Special Libraries," Special Libraries 64:10:423-432, October 1973.

The concept of library couperation is amanined generally and that among academic libraries, among opecial libraries, and between academic and special libraries as reported in the recent literature. The question of the probable future of properation between academic and special libraries is addressed and possible support mochanisms for establishing soundly based cooperative undertakings are suggested.

- Bosker, Joseph. "Network Synergism," <u>Illinois Libraries</u> 55:5:300-307. May 1973.
- Banclais, Michael '2. "A Typology of Library Cooperatives," Special Libraries 66:6:161-186, April 1973.

Four cooperstive library system models are identified: a) bilateral extrange, b) multilateral pooling, s) dualcervise common-sutput, d) service-center or facilitating perticipant; a) and d) are occasidered in detail. Efficiency of the individual library affects the optimal production level and time, at which the system will be advantageets. "Adecing of individual library facilities will be required

Sibliography -3-

to maintain relative economic positions in the system. The propertionality condition, that each participant wishes to gain advantage in properties to the value of its impute, is basic to the system. If any participant is loss well off than before, the cooperative fails.

 Kilgour, Funderick G. "Computer-Based Systems, A New Dimension to Library Cooperation," <u>Oplican and Records</u> <u>Librarian</u> 34:2:137-143, Musch 1973.

The recent experiences of the Chip College Library Conter's computer-based estaloging system illustrate how the computer can facilitate interlibrary cooperation. The paper also presents onto of the difficult expeniestional problems which must be exped with in developing a computerbased acoparative system.

# 1972

9. Neymolds, Michael M., ed. <u>Boodes in Library Operation</u>. Weehington, D.C.: WCR/Microsoft Miltions, 1972.

"Cooperation...is a process wherein individuals or groups inter-relats for their metual benefit through forms of exchange, and, in such, is a consequence of network forces and social processes which are degenetrable and biotogical."

- Olsen, Edwis B., Shenk, Russell, and Olsen, Esteld A. "Library and Information Setworks," in <u>Annual Dyrice of Ynfor-</u> matics <u>Science and Tochypicar</u>, Volume 7, Carlos A Casdra, ed. Hachington, D. C.: 2005, 1972.
- Beleney, Dissa P. and Guadre, Carlos A. <u>Directory of Academic Library Concert/a</u>. Sunta Monica, Cal.: Opelans Ecrologuest Corporation, 7/72.
- 12. Mantius, Keen. <u>Burglement to the Directory of Accdemic</u> <u>Library Conceptic</u>. Santa Reales, Col.: Systems Bavelopment Corporation, October 1972.

1971

13. Fasene, Feel J., and Vacaer, Alles, eds., <u>Coligherstive</u> <u>Library Arstane Provelesnest</u>. Cambridge, Mass.: MrY Proce, 1971.

# 111

 Olsea, Edvia E. <u>Interlibrary Competation</u>. Washington, D. C.: %. S. Department of Health, Menestion, and Walfare, September 1970.

Study reported was conducted as part of the Maryland Desputer Research Program. It identifies, setagorises, and describes the major dimensions of interlibrary cooperation which have implications for manpower development in librarianship.

#### Netional Planaine

# 1975

13. <u>A Netical Program for Library and Information Services</u>. Final Draft. Frequend by the Mational Commission on Libraries and Information Science. Wishington, D. C., Marsh 1975.

# 1974

 Yasens, Paul J. "Impact of National Developments on Library Inchaical Services and Public Services," <u>Journal of Library</u> <u>Automation</u> 7:249-292, December 1974.

Several recently established actional programs are evaluated from the point of view of the practicing librarian. It is essential that us be sware of the consequences of adopting these programs, and that planners and librariane communicate adoquately.

17. <u>Genetics Library Systems and Networks: Their Planning and</u> Novelopment. A symposium. 6 September 1974. Edic document: ND 055 543.

The nine papers presented ettempt to discuss and describe Canadian library networks and systems as they exist today and as they are being planned for future development at local, provincial, regional, and national levels.

 Palmour, Versen B., at al. Beasuress and Dibliographic Support for a Mationaride Library Pregram. Visal report to the Notional Conclusion on Librarias and Information Seisace. Norkville, Md.: Nostat, Inc., August 1974. ERIC document: ED 095 914.

× ·

Maliography -3-

At the request of the Asconlation of Response Libraries a study the mode to desting, evaluate, and recommend a metional plex for lupervise assess to periodical resources. The following design dustries uses established: 1) service chould be evailable to all source with an anorthections other then assess through a library: 2) initiality, service would be primerily empid, dependentia delivery of photocopies of journal articles; 3) subjust accorage should be superbassive but exclude activities; cut 4) worthabile journals in any language should be exclusived. Backet of plane. A single notional conter was resourceded to the bast solution and various methods of implementation and responsed.

#### 1879

622

20. Reyes, Robert H. <u>A Freds of a System for Laterlibrary Con-</u> memications (SILG). Workington, N. C.: Accountion of Research Libraries, April 1973. this document: AD 950 955.

A study was made of 200 use of thos-searing properter systems as a same of compalaution, assumiting, manage ewicebing, and soferral in a tracker for incorlibrary Oceanaiseries (SILC). The scrubbe of the obsir use to develop data on which to evaluate the descipility of cost a system; the results are reported in anose of fave (press) tochalcel feasibility, operational facatolicty, management feasibility, and esseenie faasikility. The evaluations are conserially positive with respect to all faur income, and the report recents-sis presenting further is coverenced and pliet test of the operation. The popule starts with an inproduction, in which the background of the study is presented, the conclusions concerning feasibility are cumarised, and the recommendations made. It is fullowed by a eastick presenting epoclications for SILC: the account, the functions, the paraseters of operation. The cosults of study of each of the four issues with respect to deceibility are then presented. The report soucheds with several appendines: a bibliography of references, a glosesty, a dealt program for stope in future devalopment, and a drast operations manual.

 Stovone, Bolland B. <u>A Possibility Study of Controlised and Regionalized Laterlibrary Loss Control Mechangton</u>, B. C.: Association of Mesearch Libraries, April 1973. HRIC Assumat: AD 076 206.

Bibliography -6-

The present interliberry into epton will need to be better experied and expended to include centralised sugional enters in order to uset the increasing volume of suggests. Presently about 70% of 10 million sequence are being successfully filled within sugional and level optimus. The adjec publices of the present optime are 1) unequil distribution of leading and 1) difficulty filling incomplete and incorrect reprets. These will be growing publices is the sequent note doubles during this dashe. Thread sugional systems, all expression forms the dashe, Thread sugional systems, and expression interview to be funded by the Polecel Government of regional biblingraphic center, recourse centers and back-up centers), These sectors, recourse centers and back-up centers interview planned, but with a deconstralised service pregram. Methodology and an outline for a west study are included.

# 1972

22. Line, Hervice B. "Developing Notional Library Network in Great Dritain," Library Resources and Technical Services 16:61-73, Winter 1972.

An Organizing Counittee to create the British Library has just met. The empowent parts of the British Library are to be the British Hercoun Library, Hericael Reference Library of Science and Invention, the Meticael Control Library, the Meticael Londing Library for Science and Techmology, and the British Meticael Bibliography. Corverly part are directly or indirectly under government control and part are independent. The article discusses the problems involved.

# 1973

23. Bocher, Joseph, ed. <u>Proceedings of the Ornforence on Inter-</u> <u>LAbrary Communications and Enformation Retworks</u>. Chicago, Illinois: American Library Association, 1971.

Heference: Tools and Services

# 1975

24. Auchlo, Bishard. "Consta: An Update," Journal of Library Automotics 8:1:26-30, March, 1975.

Dibliography -7-

The purposes of this paper are to explain what the GOMER (CONversion of GORIALE) Project is, to andwar sean of the questions that have been raised concerning it, and to ache some general comments on the problems accessisted with this type of project. This paper does not attempt to review in detail the history and operational facets of the project since these are available elsewhere.

25. NeFerland, Hervin W. "The National Referral Conter," <u>Special</u> Libraries 55:3:126-132. North 1975.

A critical analysis of the ten-year experience of the National Neferral Contor for Science and Technology, Library of Congress, is presented--with amphasis on solutions to problems of systems design, operating techniques, and efforts at resource-sharing within the Sederal government and with the seientific community and industry. Commont is unde on the growth of referral activities and the criteric for assessing their continued visbility.

26. "Library Line," Amorican Librarian 6:1:19, January 1975.

A description of the Connecticut state-wide tolephone reference service.

27. "Cooperative Referral Center," <u>American Libraries</u> 6:1:21, Jenuary 1975.

Description of the Southeast Louisians Network Oseparative (SEALLING Referral Genter) project to locate and deliver library materials in the area.

#### 1974

28. Rats, Buth N. "Look' Up in the Sky' It's a SALINET," <u>Bullotin of the AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION POIRNCE</u> 1:2:134, August-September 1974.

į

The Satellite Library Information Network (SALENT?) is planned to benefit libraries and their patrons in the nountain and plains stabas, through a consortium of state and is his groups and NASA, by use of the Conseminations Techberedy Satellite in the 1973-1977 time frame. The experimental information programming analyzed and a providing public information programming analyzed to educate the general public on appended library size. 29. Bots, Garolyn; Bissell, Cathy, and Sherwood, Batty R. "Burvey of Union Lists of Sorials Spensored by SLA Chapters," <u>Special</u> <u>Libraries</u> 65:5:337-341, August 1974.

A survey of SLA chapters to determine which have union lists of cerials we carried out by the Sca Francisco Bay Region Chapter in propagation for compiling a third edition of its one union list. The responses and results of the survey are presented here.

 Moorath, William K., and Sam Dyson. "Regional Interlitrary Loan: An Old Idee; A New Tool and a New Dimonsion," <u>EQ</u> 13:4:293-256, Summer 1974.

Use of new type of computer generated regional numerical waise catelog in Louisians is evaluated.

31. Markos, Honny. The <u>Cooperative Information Network: A Report</u>. Secremento, Gal.: Galifernia Library Association, July 1974. BRIC document: ED 097 023.

The Cooperative Informatica Network (CIN) was formed in 1972 to respond as totally as possible to the informational modes of individuals, governmental whits, and businessas located within Sonts Clare County, California. A network of THM muchines links all types of libraries in the county.

32. Reller, Clara Downs. <u>Union Catalogs and Lists: Aspects of</u> <u>Retional and Californic Covarage</u>. Illineis University, Vroame, Ill.: Greduate School of Library Science, July 1974. RAIG document: ED 095 377.

Union satalogs have yet to yeach their full petertial on the national level or in Galifornia. The National Union Catalog and the Union List of Serials in the libraries of the United States and Canada, although momental offerts, are far from comprehensive. A survey found that Galifornia duhibits most of the problems involved in union satalog efforts anywhere.

# 1973

 Groseb, Andrey H. "A Regional Jerial" Progrem under Mational Satials Data Progrem Auspices: Discussion Score Propered for Ad Noc Serials Discussion Group," Journal of Library Auto-Estion 6:4:201-206, December 1973.

Mibliography -9-

A regionally organized program for serials bibliography is proposed buscues of the large volume of sampler dats mooding control and the many purposes to which the data can be put in support of regional or local mode.

 Anable, Richard. "The Ad New Discussion Group on Serials Data Resea: Its History, Current Position, and Future," <u>Journal</u> of <u>Library Automation</u> 6:4:207-214, December 1973.

The "4 Not Discussion Group on Serials formed 26 June 1973 is attempting to feater apporation and scordination in the generation and maintenance of machine-readable which files of serials.

33. Groech, Awdry N. "The Minnesota Union List of Seriels" <u>Sournel</u> of Library Automation 6:3:167-181, September 1973.

This paper describes development of a MARC estisls format union estalog of serials called the Minnesota Union List of Serials (HULS).

 Kimbel, John W. and Freitag, Rugh S. <u>The Netional Union Catalog</u>, <u>Reference and Eclatod Services</u>. Nachington, D. C.: The Library of Congress, General Beference and Bibliography Division, 1973. ERIC document: ED 075 036.

The National Daion Catalog (NVC) functions as a "national register", receiving some holdings information from 11,000 libraries.

 Ourrier, Luca Gibbons. "FNBC: A Little Bit of Meaves," <u>Illinois Libravies</u> 55:5:327-332, May 1973.

Describes the Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Center, its operations, problems, and future.

 Stevens, Charles H., et al. "Library Pathfinders: A New Possibility for Cooperative Reference Service," <u>Gellege and</u> Research Libraries 34:1:40-46, January 1973.

Library pathfiriors offer the opportunity to share reference acthodology in is organized, actionwide manner. Intended to introduce users to the vareity of information sources suchable, pathfinders have been publiched in a wide range of disciplings.

Eibliography -19-

39. Adamo, Scott. "Progress Toward a Mational Serials Pilot Project," Library Trands, 18:512, April 1970.

Advances in automation have lood so far to an increases in regional lists rather than to processing at the national level.

# A: scures thering

# 1975

 DeJohn, William, and Lanout, Bridget L. "Introducing ILLINET... The Deginaings of a Statewide Network," <u>Illineis Libraries</u> 57:6:364-438, June 1975.

The Illinois Library and Information Natwork (ILLINET) is a statewide intertype library network composed of local public, academic, opecial, and school libraries, sighteen library systems, four research and reference conters, and two special resource canters of last resort.

### 1974

41. Stevene, Bolland E. "A Study of Interlibrary Loss," <u>College</u> and Research Libraries 35:5:336-343, September 1974.

From an examination of the data in several resent studies of interlibrary leans, an estimate of the present volume and general statements about interlibrary lean for all types of libraries in the United States can be made. Differences in interlibrary lean activity according to the type and size of library, the format, subject, recency, and language of material most requested, the success rate, time, and cost per transaction are noted.

42. Wilcon, Alice E., and Marshall, Manoy H. "WINITEF and WILS: Responses to Access Heads" Rg 13:4:299-307, Swmmer 1974.

A descriptice of the statewide resource systems in Minnesota and Wiscome and their interface.

Bibliography -11-

4). Barling, Louise. "Changes in Information Delivery Since 1960 in Baalth Sciences Libraries," Library Transs 29:1:32-62, July 1974.

As overvier of information ments and services in the health sciences since 1960, with emphasis on the services of the National Library of Medicine and come other recent government-funded systems for information dissemination. Includes an estansive list of references.

44. Cusey, Sumerieve. The Public Library is the Network Node: A <u>Preliginory Investigation</u>. Commissioned Payers Project. New Tork: Columbic University Teachers College, 1974. MRIC document: SD 098 990.

The role of the public library within intertype library nature was studied. Mistory, objectives, methods and fiecal and administrative structures of intertype networks, their potential for interface with regional and metional networks, and their east affectiveness ware assessed. Concluded that intertype networks are a rapidly spreading phenomene and that the public library system commonly serves as its nucleus.

 Aller, Mertin R., Ed. <u>Library Networks</u> '74-75. White Plains, H. Y.: Enviodge Industry Publications, Inc., 1974. MRIG document: ND 074 782.

Libraries are using computers and telecommunications networks to share resources and contralize processing tasks. Networks allow headling of increasing amounts of material with limited funds. New developments in communications technology encourage network growth. The Chie College Library Seater is the surrout leader in networking. Network efforts are also in progress in New Ingland, New York, Pennsylvania, and the Federal Library system; various Estional Coumission on Libraries and Information Science Dappes to establish a maticual library metwork. A directory of selected metworks is appended. (Available Encoded Industry Sublications, Inc., P.O. New 429, Tiffeny Toware, White Flaims, N. Y. 10602)

1973

 Bovine of Pedoral Library Operations in Metropolitan Machleacen. Compercise General of the V. S. Masaington, D. C.: V. S. Comprei Accounting Office, 26 July 19'3. ERIC documput: ME 083 782.

Milliography -12-

The General Accounting Office reviewed Federal libraries i.e., executive agamay libraries, is Netropolites Hashington to identify problems anothe to the libraries and to determine hew they are being headled. The service revealed these: a contral depository could provide numerous beautits; misreterms are not used substantially: control direction is required for research projects; cooperative arrangements for acquiring materials have not been ratered into by Vederal libraries; and Juderal libraries have not integrated their services which has resulted in deplication, conflicts and reduced efficiency. It is recommended that the Office of Management and Budget (OHB) Aculd be more active in ensouraging improved mesoscopes and sportination of Vederal library activities. Specifically, CHB should initiate a cost-benefit study to datermine the faceibility of establishing a control depository for Vederal libraries and the use of caseses to: caseses the use of missoform publications or other methods of compacting library asterials; coordinate library research; enserged asoperation anone librarios to minimize multiple acquicitions of materials: and, encourage the integration of Federal agency information 5ys5040.

47. Replex, Louis. "Library Co-operation in the United States," International Library Review 5:2:139-145, April 1973.

A bread overview of library esoperation in the United States from 1875 to 1970 is presented. The most important developments is cooparative efforts during this period are briefly discussed both from an historical and sociological representative. Puture useds are mentioned.

42. Edelman, Hendrik. "The Death of the Farmington Plan," Library Journal 98:6:1251-1253, 15 April 1975.

The recently terminated Farmington Plan was a cooperative equisitions program of American research libraries. Its impact must be evaluated and stope should be taken to insure the availability of foreign materials for American researchars.

1971

 Miller, Bonsid E. "The Hew Saglead Librer - .aformetion Hermork: Programs and Prospects," Indianae Souther on Information Metworks Proportings, October 1971. Skill document: "Double 455.

Mibliograsby -13-

Description of the New England Library Information Network (NELINEZ), its development and problems.

50. The Sational Library of Modicins. <u>135th Analysteery Mesert</u> <u>1836-1972</u>. Machington, D. C.: USDERN, Fublic Bealth Service", Mational Enstitutes of Mealth, 1971. (DERN Publication No. NIM 52-256).

Includes a description of the Esgional Medical Library Program.

 Bollins, J. G. "Research Library Resources via WISILL, the New York State Interlibrary Lean Program. A Study of Phase IV, 1970-71," Sockyark 31:3-10, September 1971.

This fourth annual evaluation of the New York State Laterlibrary Loos Program shows a stacky rise in teletype and mail requests. MYSILL links twelve of the foremost libraries in the state, time research and three public. Data is included on subject distribution of requests, breakdown on patron statue, elepsed time.

### 1970

32. Nontes, Mildred, et al. A Study of the Resources and Asjer Aubjort Moldings Available in D. S. Peteral Libraries Printalizion Extensive or Unique Collections of Research Mitarials. Final Report. Unshington, D. C.: George Woohington University, Biological Sciences Communications Project, September 1970. EXIG document: SD C43 350.

Describer a methodology, edaptable to regional areas, for detormining subject area strengths for special and research collections.

#### Tocknicel P. yessing

## 1975

 Boed, Mary Jama Pobat. "The Washington Library Reswork's Computerized Bibliographic System," <u>Journal of Library</u> Automation 5:3:174-199, September 1975.

The Washington Library Network (HLS) is developing a computer-sesisted bibliographic system to speed and capand

Bibliography -14-

ł

۲

library operations throughout the state. Features include MMS Sernet with all context designators, oubject cod some authority files, porting by LC rules, and stringent quality control. Fotune modules will add sequicition/accounting and circulation support. On-line capabilities are currently under development.

 Chan, Lois Mai. "Year's Work in Cataloging and Clarsification 1974" Library Resources and Technical Services 19:3:242-259, Summer 1975.

Discusses literature and activities in the field of estaloging and classification in 1974. Notes that standardisation in cataloging has been accomplished to the extent that cooperation is feasible on a much larger scale than ever before. Hovieve contralized and cooperative efforts in 1974. Includes an extensive bibliography.

55. "Stanford University's BALLOTS System," Journal of Library Automation 8:1:31-50, March 1975.

The library succession program at Stanford University is called MALLOTS (Bibliographic Astomation of Large Library Operations using a Time-sharing System). BALLOTS is an on-line, interactive system that has been supporting the day-to-day sequisition and cataloging operations of the Stanford University Librarice since November 1972. This article describes the beckground and functional capabilities of the system and the hardware environment in which it operates. Line manager in the library who are responsible for running the BALLOTS system discuss its impact on library presedures and staff. Prospects for extending BALLOTS to network use are summarized.

1974

55. Vincent, Dr. Doabld E. "Is OCLC the Only Gauss in Towa?" HETWORKS, Belletin of the AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE 1:4:36-37, November 1974.

Although CCLC dominates the co-line shared cataloging econe with other natural rushing to join up, national contain operating in parallel to CCLC are the key to a true national system.

H 16

 Bowden, Virginia M., and Miller, Ruby B. "MABCIVE: A cooperative automated system." Journal of Library Automation 7:3:183-200, September 1975.

The MARCIVE Library System is a batch computer system utilizing both the MARC tapes and local sateloging to provide catalog cards, book catalogs, and selective bibliographies for five scademic librarise in San Antonio, Texas. The development of the system is traced and present procedures are described.

58. Burns, Robert W. Jr., An Investigation Into the Feacibility of Herging Three Technical Processing Operations Into One Central Unit. Fort Collins, Colorado: Colorado State University, August 1974. BRIC document: ED 100 341.

Three contiguous schools in the upper midwest--a teacher's training college and a private four-year college in one state, and a lead-grant university in anotherwere studied to see if their libraries could marge one of the major divisions---technical services--into a single administrative unit. Potential benefits from such a morger were falt to be economic, political, escial and educational. The investigator found that these schools were not yet ready for such a morgar. Geveral alternative sources of action were suggested which would allow the schools to begin preparing for such a move as painlessly as possible. Supporting the study is a methodology for analyping library cooperative proposale including a questionneire, interview techniques, a statistical analysis of acquisition (on-order) files to determine potential overlap, a processing diary study, flow process cuarts, a staff dispersion study, cost analysis, and a policies and procedures analysis chart.

59. Witecki, Joseph Z. CCLC in Retrospect: <u>A Review of the Impact of the OCLC System on the Aiministration of a Large University Technical Services Operations</u>. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: Tomple University, January 1974. ERIC document: EL 087 482.

Paper presented at the American L'brary Association Midwinter Meeting, Chicago, Illinois, January 1974. The paper expresses the viewpoint of the author, based on his own twoyear experience in supervising the use of the on-line OCLC system in Texple University Library. The report contairs a brief description of the formation of the Fhiladelphit ires Library Network (FALINET) and it lists some problems desit

Bibliography -16-

with by PALNET's operations coundtree. A detailed description of the use of OGLC terminals in Tample University library includes: 1) diagrams illustrating the precedures used in implementing the OGLC system; 2) a discussion of pres and some of shared cataloging; and 3) mention of Some processing problems. The statistical evaluation of the system is presented in a tabular form and it includes a comparison of termul and OGLC processing time, quantitative enumeration of types of material processed and some general costs estimates. The report also outlines some variations in the use of the OGLC system by participating PALIMET libraries.

# 1975

 Mepkins, Judith. "The Obio College Library Conter," <u>Library</u> Basourses and Technical Services 17:3:308-319, Summer 1973.

The Ohic College Library Center (OCLC) is a regional library network. It provides catalog cards tailored to the requirements of ato 53 member libraries via an on-line shared cataloging system.

### <u>1972</u>

 Kilgour, Frederick G., et al. "The Shared Cataloging System of the Ohio State University," <u>Journal of Library Automation</u> 5:3:157-183, September 1972.

Provides detailed systems description of OCLC operations, including hardware and files. Also describes use of the data base as a union catalog.

62. <u>BLICE/NARC-O: Description of Services.</u> 26 ravised edition. Deiles, Texes: SLICE, 1972. SAIC document: ED 055 150.

SLICE/MARC-O offers the following services to all types of libraries in the Southwest: 1) cataloging data search and print; 2) MARC record, search, copy; 3) standard SDI current awareness; 4) custom SDI current awareness; 3) SLICE support staff.

# 1970

こう こうかい かんてい たいかん ない たいかい たいかい たいかい たいかい たいかい アクチャンド・ション・シート ゆう

z

 Veener, Allen B. "The Application of Computers to Library Technical Processing," <u>College 226 Basearch Libraries</u> 31:1: 35-42, January 1970.

Dibliossaky -17-

Computers have made the "separate worlds" of acquisition, estaloging, and reference untenable. The first major decision is sutemation is whether to join with others or go it alone. Libraries must be prepared to yield some power. Profitable applications of automation to acquisitions and technics; processing are discussed.

64. Hendricks, Bonald D. <u>Contralized Processing and Begional</u> <u>Library Development:</u> The Hidwestern Regional Library Brates. Ritchemer, Cutario: The Hidwestern Regional Library System, 1970. ERIC document: HD 030 700.

Reviews minor problems of switching system to controlised processing. Note: the realism of librarians in viewing their catalogs as location tools, and the general feeling, aspecially suong smaller participating libraries, that controlised processing freed staff for service to public.

Commutations and Education

4

.

1974

65. Falser, Richard. <u>THEIL: THE Interlibrary Loca Network</u>. Columbus, Chio: Chio State Library, 1974. RAIC Councat: ED 096 922.

The Chic State Library developed a TWX Interlibrary Loan (TWXIL) pilot project in 1971 in order to: 1) produce information Chat would be helpful in the design and operation of a reference and information network, and 2) produce improvements in library services and sharing of existing resources through the strengthening and limited extension of two existing interlibrary networks, and 3) improve interlibrary less service through the state library. Results of the pilot project among multityze libraries was encouraging.

# 1973

66. Vaillancourt, Faulize N., and Whalen, Lucille. "Special Libraries Cooperate to Promote on Internals Program," Special Libraries 64:11:493-497, Movember 1973.

Because of the controversy between the "too practical" and the "too theoretical" approaches to special library education, an attempt is being made to combine the practical and the theoretical approaches in giving atudents an internship course and a special seminar simultaneously. The realistic working experience under a prosticing librarian is supervised by a faculty member who visite the sizes periodically and by class evaluation and discussion of the experiences of

Sibliography -10-

all the students the ere posted in eight different libraries. States topies at pertinent respects projects are valated to this working superiouse; this piece of the program is under the direction of a second faculty number.

37. Mistt, Peter. "WiCHE continuing Biusstics Program for Library Personnol," <u>Illinois Librarias</u> 55:5:338-336, May 1973.

Describes the background, programs, and projections for cooperative education programs for mathers of the Mostern Council on Continuing Monostion for Library Personnel of the Western Interstate Couniscien for Nigher Monostion (WICHE).

# 1972

58. "THE Communication Network," Library Conversat 24:61-66, May 1982.

An eccount is given of the Indiana State Library's Interlibrary communisation project which has been in operation since 1965. This network is comprised of public libraries, state universities, the Indiana School of Medicine, Indiana State Library and three special libraries. Requests are made either to a local public library conter or to the State Library. Materials are then dispetched to requesting libraries by mail. Evaluative statistical tables are included.

49. "Communications Net Set," The Alabama Librarian 23:20, Spring 1978.

The University of Alabras has installed a Teletypevriter Enchange System (TMR) at the main library which will facilitate interlibrary leas by liuking members of the Alabama Consortium for the Development of Higher Education (ACDEG) to any of the 500 opecicialised libraries in the U.S. and Consda that possess TMR terminals. The system will also be used to promote batter reference cervice.

# 1971

 Kleiner, J. P. "Louisians Rapid Communication Network: A system for Improved Interlibrary Loss Service," Louisians Library Association Welletin 33:103-108, Winter 1971.

A review of the Louisiane Repid Communication System which combines T&E teletype and WATS telephono lines to form 2 statewide communication system. The system now involves fourteen academic, public, and special libraries. This article explains the problems that have plagued the system.

#### APPENDIX I

# REFRAENCES - RECULATIONS

.

5

.

e

| Applicable | Regulation | Begulation Tätle  |
|------------|------------|---|
| Legel      | AR 1-115   | Army Field Low Library Service  |
| <b>A11</b> | AR 1-116   | Safaguarding Rare and Unique Books<br>and Publications  |
| Pest       | AR 28-1    | Army Recreation Services  |
| Post       | AR 28-21   | Professional Development of Persennel<br>of Army Pasreation Services  |
| Post       | AR 28-66   | United States Army Contemporary<br>Nilitary Meeding Program   |
| <b>A11</b> | AR 37-100  | Army Management Structure (Piscal Code)   |
| Nedical    | AR 40-2    | Army Medical Treatment Facilities<br>(Chapter 10)   |
| A11        | AR 70-11   | Dafense Documentation Center for Scien-<br>tific and Technics: Information (BGC)  |
| Technice!  | AR 79-22   | Centers for Analysis of Scientific<br>and Technical Information   |
| A11        | AR 70-14   | Payment of Costs of Reprints of<br>Articles in Professional Journals  |
| Technical  | AR 70-45   | Scientific and Technical Information<br>Program   |
| Post       | AR 190-45  | Uniform Treatmant of Military Prisoners<br>(Delegates responsibility for instal-<br>lations librarians to provide tech-<br>nical assistance and assist in<br>providing library resources), (para<br>3-4, change 3), |

I-l

.

# Appundiz I (cont'd)

| <b>A11</b>   | AR 219-10  | Sectofiction: Administration<br>(Conserving and right of military<br>percentil to same free escate to pub-<br>lications to other sitispens) (peru<br>S-5). |
|--------------|------------|--|
| Poet         | AR 218-53  | Financial Support for Morale, Welfare<br>and Recreational Facilities   |
| Fort         | AR 230-1   | Nou-Appropriated Funds and Related<br>Activities   |
| Foot         | AR 239-2   | Non-Appropriated Funds and Belated<br>Activities; Personnel Polinies and<br>Procedures   |
| A19          | AX 340-21  | Army Privacy Program   |
| A19          | AR 340-22  | Army Nieroforme Program  |
| Tucha ( na ) | AR 300-150 | Arcess to and Dissemination of<br>Nostricted Date  |
| All          | AR 570-4   | Wanpower Manageasat  |
| Post         | AR 608-25  | Retirement Services Program<br>(Gives retired military same<br>rights as active duty military)   |
| <b>A</b> 11  | AR 710-2   | Waterial Management for Using Units,<br>Bupport and Instellations<br>(Para 2-115, Mand Receipt Accounts)   |
| Ali          | AR 735-5   | Property Accountability: General Prin-<br>ciplas, Policies and Basic Proceduras  |
| <b>A</b> 11  | AR 735-11  | Accounting for Lost, Demograd and Destroyed Property   |
| A11          | AR 735-17  | Property Accountability: Accounting<br>for Library Books   |
| <b>A11</b>   | AR 870-10  | United Status Army Military History<br>Research Collection   |

1-2

Ł

| Appendix I (cost 'd) |                             |   |  |  |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Genere:              | AR 939-3                    | American Hotional hod Orose Service<br>Program and Army Vtilities<br>(Hod Orose will not previde library<br>earvices in DA hospitale)   |  |  |
|                      | other al                    | INY PUBLICATIONS  |  |  |
| <b>A1</b> 1          | CPR 950-1                   | Coreer Management, Sadie Pelisy and<br>Requirements   |  |  |
| <b>A11</b>           | CPR 950-21                  | Army Librarian Caroor Program   |  |  |
| Post                 | <b>Di Pan 28-30</b><br>1961 | Library Operational Guide, Army<br>Library Program  |  |  |
| Tochnisal            | <b>DA Pen 70-2</b><br>1972  | Army Research & Dovelopment Informa-<br>tion System: Noldings & Services,<br>Seisntific and Technical Information   |  |  |
| <b>A11</b>           | BA Pam 210-3<br>1974        | Counsedars Handbook for Installation<br>and Antivity Consolidations, Bealign-<br>mants, Reductions and Closures<br>(Sastion III, Library Disestab-<br>lishment)                 |  |  |
| ALI                  | LA Pen 570-14<br>1976       | Hanpowar Procedures Kendbook  |  |  |
| Post                 | DA Pam 570-511              | Staffing Guide for US Army Carrisons<br>Includes:<br>551-266.1 Librarias: 551-266.2 Branch<br>Libraries, 551-226.3 Besknobiles,<br>551-266.4 Installation Nospital<br>Librarias |  |  |
| Educat ions 1        | DA Pau 570-558              | Staffing Guide for United States Army<br>Service Schools<br>Table 358-73.2, Librarizs and Learning<br>Centers.  |  |  |
| Hedicel              | Da P <b>ara</b> 570-577     | Staffing Guide for United States Army<br>Modical Department Activities<br>Table 357-12, Medical Library Staffing<br>Guide   |  |  |

X. 4. . . . . . . . .

# Appandie I (cost '4)

.

.

| Pest | BA Cire 1-45  | Contemporary Hilltory Booting Lint   |
|------|---------------|--|
| Poet | 54 Gire 38-90 | Depertment of Army Monthly Clothbound<br>and Paperbound Book Procurement for the<br>Army Librery Program |

ţ

1

# OTHER PUBLICATIONS

| Registering | BR 1-1-193  | Administration, Technics) Librariae<br>(098)  |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| Post        | Dog 4270-in | Construction Criteria Manual<br>(Stonderdc on squara footage auth-<br>orized for post libraries, para<br>3-6,17)      |
| Pact        | DOD 7990.12 | Pinencial Managrammat of Mon-appro-<br>priated Funds and Related Appropriate<br>Resources                             |
| A11         | allý Seríxe | Civil Service Mandbook, X!18, Queli-<br>fications Standards<br>(Professional librarian coriac,<br>G31410, 1411, 1412) |